
M.SORACTE
Feronia
Lucus Feronæ
ETRURIA
Capena
Cures
Lacus Sabatinus
Tiberis Fl.
Nomentum
Veii
Medullia
Crustumerium
Corniculum
Cære Agylla
Fidenæ
Ficulea
Tibur
Antemnae
Anio Fl.
ROMA
Gabii
LATIUM
Tiberis Fl.
Tusculum
Ficana
Alba Longa
M. ALBANUS
Ostia
Aricia
Laurentum
Lavinium
Rutuli
Ardea
ROME
and her NEIGHBOURS
0 5 10 Roman Miles
0 5 10 Engsh Miles

TITI LIVI

AB VRBE CONDITA

LIBER I

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES AND VOCABULARY

BY

C. E. FREEMAN

SOMETIME ASSISTANT MASTER AT WESTMINSTER

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
1917

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
LONDON EDINBURGH GLASGOW NEW YORK
TORONTO MELBOURNE CAPE TOWN BOMBAY
HUMPHREY MILFORD
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY

2010·3

PREFACE

In preparing the notes for this volume I have had in view the needs of those who are reading Livy for the first time. Accordingly I have avoided all discussion of difficult questions and confined myself to giving so much elementary information as is necessary for the understanding of the text. Even thus a good deal of commentary is necessary.

It is almost superfluous for me to acknowledge the help that I have found in Professor Seeley's edition. I have ventured also to consult from time to time Mr. Greenough's commentary, which is fuller than mine and intended for a somewhat different class of readers. As regards the Introduction I am especially indebted to Mr. Mackail's *Latin Literature* and to Mr. Warde Fowler's *Rome* in the Home University Library.

C. E. FREEMAN.

Oxford, 1917.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

Of the life of Titus Livius we know very little. He was born in 59 or 57 B. C. at Patavium (Padua), at that time the most wealthy and populous of the cities of northern Italy. His family was in a high position there; he received a good education and was a student, if not a teacher, of rhetoric. When he was still a young man, he came to Rome and was admitted to friendly relations with Augustus, if he did not actually join that literary circle of which Virgil and Horace were members. To such relations his republican sympathies were no bar; it seems that he favoured the cause of Pompeius, Brutus, and Cassius in the Civil War; Augustus, indeed, once called him a 'Pompeian'; but the remark would not have been made if it had not been meant kindly, and the Emperor had no wish to insist on any distinction between his own government and that of the Republic. Livy stayed at Rome for more than forty years, enjoying a great reputation, and it was not till after the death of Augustus that he returned in his old age to Patavium, where he died in A.D. 17.

In the Preface to the History Livy speaks of the troubled times through which his country had been passing and the struggles by which the Roman people was exhausting itself; and though

he was born when the civil war between Marius and Sulla had been finished for more than twenty years and when the rising of Spartacus had been quelled for more than ten, his birth coincided with the beginning of a fresh period of discord. In 59 B.C. Julius Caesar was consul; in the following year he became governor of the Province of Gaul, and in his campaigns against the peoples outside the Province he trained the veteran army which was to support him in his opposition to the party of the Senate. When Livy was about ten years old, he must have heard of Caesar's march into Italy and soon afterwards of the defeat of Pompeius at Pharsalia; when he was not yet out of his boyhood, Caesar was assassinated, and the long war began, in which Augustus overthrew first the Republican leaders, and afterwards his former confederate, Antony. It was not till 31 B.C., when Livy was a little under thirty, that the battle of Actium gave Augustus the undisputed mastery of the Roman world. Two years later, as a symbol of the peace thus secured, he closed the temple of Janus. After this date, 29 B.C., and before 25 B.C. Livy began the History, as we gather from his own statement.

The History, *Historiae ab Vrbe Condita* or *Annales*, as he once calls it, covered the whole period from the earliest times to 9 B.C. It was divided into a hundred and forty-two books, and was a work of enormous length, containing, as it seems probable, the equivalent of some ten thousand pages of the size in which this volume is printed, and weighing, in its manuscript form, not

far from three hundred pounds. Thirty-five of these books have come down to us; the rest, with some trifling exception, have been lost and are known only in a short epitome of each. There is a story that Gregory the Great, who became Pope A. D. 590, gave orders for the destruction of the History on the ground that its miraculous stories were harmful. As it is not likely that a large number of complete copies existed, it is quite possible that the Pope may have attempted, and to some extent succeeded in carrying out, his fanatical design, but it is likely enough that the very length of the work caused it to be neglected and lost. Even in the Middle Ages people had not time to read everything, and abridgements were available in which the main facts could be found.

If we judge Livy's work by a standard which satisfied himself and the readers of his own day, we must give it a very high rank. He set himself to write the history of his country, from the point of view of a patriotic Roman, as vividly as he could, and to exhibit in the clearest light its virtues and achievements. For this task, which he pursued with untiring devotion, he possessed the highest qualities, an easy and flexible style, a power of brilliant description (such as that of the removal of the Alban population to Rome), and an insight into character, which gives to the speeches, in addition to their rhetorical charm, a real value as history. Tacitus, writing a hundred years later, praises his impartiality. It cannot be maintained that he kept himself free from party bias in writing of the struggle of the Plebeians

against the Patricians, but he seems to have been impartial enough in dealing with the more dangerous controversies of his own day and near it. As regards the conduct of Rome towards her enemies he was not impartial and would not have considered such impartiality a virtue.

If, on the other hand, it is the first duty of an historian to discover the truth as far as his opportunities allow, we must admit that Livy's standard was low. It is not only that he knew little of military science, law and constitutional history, and that he was often contented with a very confused idea of geography ; he neglected means of information that were easy of access, such as the annals of the Pontiffs, in which the important events of each year were recorded, the *libri lintei* (books written on linen), kept in the temple of Juno Moneta on the Capitol, state papers and inscriptions, and the vast and learned compilation of Varro, called 'Antiquities'. He took little pains to narrate what actually happened, and without misrepresenting such authorities as he follows, he seems to have been contented to equip himself with enough information to tell his tale artistically.

However, when we are reading the first book, we must not accuse Livy of neglecting his authorities, because there were scarcely any authorities to neglect. When Rome was taken and burnt by the Gauls in 390 B. C., all records perished except inscriptions. Consequently for the time of the kings there was little but tradition to follow. The oldest among the historians of that period to whom Livy refers, Fabius Pictor,

served in the Gallic War of 225 B.C., and, therefore, lived nearly three hundred years after the close of the regal period and about five hundred years after its beginning. Even in his time oral tradition must have been quite untrustworthy. Under such circumstances a modern historian is content to acknowledge that whatever truth there may be in the traditional stories, it is impossible to sift it out, and to state the few broad facts that seem in some way to be established. Livy viewed the matter quite differently. His duty was to tell the story of the regal period better than his predecessors and to rely on them for his facts. Very often they did not agree with each other, and Livy had to choose between them. Sometimes he states the opposing views and his reason for adopting one or the other. A few examples may be given.

55. 8–9. What weight of silver did Tarquinius Superbus spend on the foundations of the temple of Jupiter? Fabius says 3,200 pounds, Piso 40,000. Livy believes Fabius, partly because he wrote earlier, partly because Piso's amount seems too great for the work and more than the spoils of one city could have produced.

24. 1. Livy found that writers differed as to the nationality of the Horatii and Curiatii, some making the Horatii Roman and the Curiatii Alban, others asserting the opposite. Livy decides the question by following the account of the majority. Professor Seeley remarks, 'This is the infancy of historical criticism. Livy simply counts the witnesses without inquiring whether they were independent of

each other or what means they had of knowing the truth'. Yet it is difficult to see what better course was open to Livy. If he was to tell the story intelligibly, he was bound to decide the question; he had no probability to guide him, and there was no reason to suppose that one writer was more likely to be right than another. This being the case, he accepted the statement of the greater number in order to settle the matter somehow. The only alternative would have been to toss up, perhaps an equally satisfactory method.

3. 2. Was the Ascanius who succeeded Aeneas the son of Creusa or Lavinia? Livy declines to give an opinion.

It will be seen that in the first of these cases Livy has a question of some interest to decide, and that the chief ground on which he bases his decision is a good one. In the second case he must adopt one of two views without evidence or probability to guide him, and he follows the line of least resistance. In the third case he leaves the question undecided, because again he has neither evidence nor probability, and a decision is not necessary.

There are passages, however, in which Livy does not discuss or even recognize discrepancies in the tradition, but attempts to slur over the difficulty.

9. 6. He speaks of the games as *Consualia*. The altar of Consus was in the Circus Maximus, and the legend must have represented that the Sabine women were seized there; but he avoids mention of the Circus, because in 35. 8 he states that it was built by Tarquinius Priscus.

17. 1–5. We are told that a hundred Senators carried on the government after the death of Romulus. It seems that according to the common story the number of Senators had been raised to two hundred by the admission of a hundred Sabines to the Senate, and there is evidence later that Livy believed this; but he has not mentioned it, because it would be inconsistent with his statement that at the time of the *interregnum* there were only a hundred Senators.

33. 5. He writes of the plunder of Medullia and the removal of its population to Rome, but omits to say that the town was taken and destroyed, because in 38. 4 he accepts another account in which the place is mentioned among the Latin towns captured by Tarquinius Priscus.

The story of the foundation of Rome and of her kings is told by Livy with much detail. Some part of it is certainly untrue, and in the rest truth is so mixed up with fiction that it is not in our power to disentangle it satisfactorily. What we do know about the early history may be stated very briefly.

The Roman Campagna, a broken plain bounded on the north by the Tiber and on the east and west shut in between the spurs of the Apennines and the sea, was the home of a number of tribes known as Latini, and the district itself was called Latium. According to tradition the capital of this people was Alba Longa, situated on the Alban Mount; and such a natural fortress could hardly have been neglected. It was not, however, in the right position to defend the plain of Latium from

its most dangerous enemy. The northern boundary of the district was the Tiber, which, flowing down from Umbria and fed by the streams of the Apennines, falls into the sea at Ostia about twenty miles from Rome. On the further side of this river were the Etruscans, a people of uncertain origin, who were eagerly pushing their way to the south. To bar their advance an outpost of Latins was established on the hills overlooking the Tiber, on which Rome was to grow up, and the people settled there were called Romans. Apart from the advantages of its position, which may have been imperfectly understood in after time, the site of the town was not attractive, the ground at the base of the hills being less fertile than that of many other districts in the neighbourhood, and the constant overflow of the river making it swampy and unhealthy. Indeed, as Mommsen suggests, the tradition that Rome was founded by the Alban brothers, Romulus and Remus, because they wished to build a city on the ground where they had been exposed and brought up, may be a simple-minded invention to account for the choice of an unpromising site.

The Tiber was not merely valuable as a line of defence; it was a great avenue of commerce. It is the largest river on the west of Italy and larger than any river in the peninsula, except the Po far away in the north. On a coast poorly provided with harbours its mouth became an anchorage for the ships that passed up and down the stream, bearing traffic into Latium and Etruria, and beyond them into Central Italy. The Romans, far enough

from the sea to be safe from raiders and commanding both banks of the river to its mouth, could deal with the commerce as best suited their own interests, and for this reason they became stronger and more wealthy than the Latin towns, and in the struggle with them, which arose inevitably, they were able to subdue them. It appears that while this struggle was still going on the Etruscans succeeded in making themselves masters of Rome ; there is abundant evidence of an Etruscan occupation of the city ; but they were afterwards expelled, not improbably at the end of the sixth century B.C. as the traditional account states ; and Rome, getting rid of her foreign kings, established the republican form of government, which was to last nearly five hundred years.

T. LIVI

AB VRBE CONDITA

PRAEFATIO

The author proposes to write the history of Rome from the foundation of the city. It will be a satisfaction and comfort to himself to do this, though the work is very difficult and most readers take little interest in events long past.

Factvrvsne operae pretium sim si a primordio
urbis res populi Romani perscripserim nec satis
scio nec, si sciam, dicere ausim, quippe qui cum 2
veterem tum volgatam esse rem videam, dum novi
semper scriptores aut in rebus certius aliquid al-
laturos se aut scribendi arte rudem vetustatem
superaturos credunt. Vtcumque erit, iuvabit tamen 3
rerum gestarum memoriae principis terrarum
populi pro virili parte et ipsum consuluisse; et si
in tanta scriptorum turba mea fama in obscuro sit,
nobilitate ac magnitudine eorum me qui nomini
officient meo consoler. Res est praeterea et im- 4
mensi operis, ut quae supra septingentesimum
annum repetatur et quae ab exiguis profecta initiis
eo creverit ut iam magnitudine laboret sua; et
legentium plerisque haud dubito quin primae
origines proximaque originibus minus praebitura
voluptatis sint, festinantibus ad haec nova quibus
iam pridem praevalentis populi vires se ipsae con-
ficiunt: ego contra hoc quoque laboris praemium 5

petam, ut me a conspectu malorum quae nostra tot per annos vidit aetas, tantisper certe dum prisca [tota] illa mente repeto, avertam, omnis expers curae quae scribentis animum, etsi non flectere a vero, sollicitum tamen efficere posset.

He is not, however, concerned with the truth of the early history so much as with the instruction to be gained from the history as a whole, which is full of examples, good and bad.

6 Quae ante conditam condendamve urbem poeticis magis decora fabulis quam incorruptis rerum gestarum monumentis traduntur, ea nec adfirmare nec
7 refellere in animo est. Datur haec venia antiquitati ut miscendo humana divinis primordia urbium augustiora faciat; et si cui populo licere oportet consecrare origines suas et ad deos referre auctores, ea belli gloria est populo Romano ut cum suum conditorisque sui parentem Martem potissimum ferat, tam et hoc gentes humanae patiantur
8 aequo animo quam imperium patiuntur. Sed haec et his simila utcumque animadversa aut existimata erunt haud in magno equidem ponam discrimine:
9 ad illa mihi pro se quisque acriter intendat animum, quae vita, qui mores fuerint, per quos viros quibusque artibus domi militiaeque et partum et auctum imperium sit; labente deinde paulatim disciplina velut desidentes primo mores sequatur animo, deinde ut magis magisque lapsi sint, tum ire coeperint praecipites, donec ad haec tempora quibus nec vitia nostra nec remedia pati possumus per-
10 ventum est. Hoc illud est praecipue in cognitione rerum salubre ac frugiferum, omnis te exempli

documenta in inlustri posita monumento intueri; inde tibi tuaeque rei publicae quod imitere capias, inde foedum inceptu foedum exitu quod vites. Cete- 11
rum aut me amor negotii suscepti fallit, aut nulla unquam res publica nec maior nec sanctior nec bonis exemplis ditior fuit, nec in quam [civitatem] tam serae avaritia luxuriaque immigraverint, nec ubi tantus ac tam diu paupertati ac parsimoniae honos fuerit. Adeo quanto rerum minus, tanto 12
minus cupiditatis erat: nuper divitiae avaritiam et abundantes voluptates desiderium per luxum atque libidinem pereundi perdendique omnia invexere. Sed querellae, ne tum quidem gratae futurae cum forsitan necessariae erunt, ab initio certe tantae ordiendae rei absint: cum bonis potius omini- 13
bus votisque et precationibus deorum dearumque, si, ut poetis, nobis quoque mos esset, libentius inciperemus, ut orsis tantum operis successus prosperos darent.

T. LIVI

AB VRBE CONDITA

LIBER I

Coming of Aeneas to Italy; his marriage with Lavinia, daughter of King Latinus; the foundation of Lavinium.

1 Iam primum omnium satis constat Troia capta
in ceteros saevitum esse Troianos, duobus, Aeneae
Antenorique, et vetusti iure hospitii et quia pacis
reddendaeque Helenae semper auctores fuerant,
2 omne ius belli Achivos abstinuisse; casibus deinde
variis Antenorem cum multitudine Enetum, qui
seditione ex Paphlagonia pulsi et sedes et ducem
rege Pylaemene ad Troiam amisso quaerebant,
3 venisse in intimum maris Hadriatici sinum, Euga-
neisque qui inter mare Alpesque incolebant pulsis
Enetos Troianosque eas tenuisse terras. Et in
quem primo egressi sunt locum Troia vocatur
pagoque inde Troiano nomen est: gens universa
4 Veneti appellati. Aeneam ab simili clade domo
profugum sed ad maiora rerum initia ducentibus
fatis, primo in Macedoniam venisse, inde in Siciliam
quaerentem sedes delatum, ab Sicilia classe ad
5 Laurentem agrum tenuisse. Troia et huic loco
nomen est. Ibi egressi Troiani, ut quibus ab
immenso prope errore nihil praeter arma et naves
superesset, cum praedam ex agris agerent, Latinus

rex Aboriginesque qui tum ea tenebant loca ad
arcendam vim advenarum armati ex urbe atque
agris concurrunt. Duplex inde fama est. Alii 6
proelio victum Latinum pacem cum Aenea, deinde
adfinitatem iunxisse tradunt: alii, cum instructae 7
acies constitissent, priusquam signa canerent pro-
cessisse Latinum inter primores ducemque advena-
rum evocasse ad conloquium; percontatum deinde
qui mortales essent, unde aut quo casu profecti
domo quidve quaerentes in agrum Laurentinum
exissent, postquam audierit multitudinem Troianos 8
esse, ducem Aeneam filium Anchisae et Veneris,
cremata patria domo profugos, sedem condendae-
que urbi locum quaerere, et nobilitatem admiratum
gentis virique et animum vel bello vel paci paratum,
dextra data fidem futurae amicitiae sanxisse. inde 9
foedus ictum inter duces, inter exercitus saluta-
tionem factam. Aeneam apud Latinum fuisse in
hospitio; ibi Latinum apud penates deos dome-
sticum publico adiunxisse foedus filia Aeneae in
matrimonium data. Ea res utique Troianis spem 10
adfirmat tandem stabili certaque sede finiendi
erroris. Oppidum condunt; Aeneas ab nomine
uxoris Lavinium appellat. Brevi stirpis quoque 11
virilis ex novo matrimonio fuit, cui Ascanium
parentes dixere nomen.

War with the Rutulians and Etruscans; death of Aeneas.

Bello deinde Aborigines Troianique simul petiti. **2**
Turnus rex Rutulorum, cui pacta Lavinia ante
adventum Aeneae fuerat, praelatum sibi advenam
aegre patiens simul Aeneae Latinoque bellum
intulerat. Neutra acies laeta ex eo certamine 2

abiit: victi Rutuli: victores Aborigines Troianique
3 ducem Latinum amisere. Inde Turnus Rutulique
diffisi rebus ad florentes opes Etruscorum Mezen-
tiumque regem eorum confugiunt, qui Caere opu-
lento tum oppido imperitans, iam inde ab initio
minime laetus novae origine urbis et tum nimio
plus quam satis tutum esset accolis rem Troianam
crescere ratus, haud gravatim socia arma Rutulis
4 iunxit. Aeneas adversus tanti belli terrorem ut
animos Aboriginum sibi conciliaret nec sub eodem
iure solum sed etiam nomine omnes essent, Latinos
5 utramque gentem appellavit; nec deinde Abori-
gines Troianis studio ac fide erga regem Aeneam
cessere. Fretusque his animis coalescentium in
dies magis duorum populorum Aeneas, quamquam
tanta opibus Etruria erat ut iam non terras solum
sed mare etiam per totam Italiae longitudinem ab
Alpibus ad fretum Siculum fama nominis sui
implesset, tamen cum moenibus bellum propulsare
6 posset in aciem copias eduxit. Secundum inde
proelium Latinis, Aeneae etiam ultimum operum
mortalium fuit. Situs est, quemcumque eum dici
ius fasque est super Numicum flumen: Iovem
indigetem appellant.

Foundation of Alba Longa by Ascanius; the dynasty of kings that reigned there.

3 Nondum maturus imperio Ascanius Aeneae filius
erat; tamen id imperium ei ad puberem aetatem
incolume mansit; tantisper tutela muliebri—tanta
indoles in Lavinia erat—res Latina et regnum
2 avitum paternumque puero stetit. Haud ambigam
—quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo adfirmet?

—hicine fuerit Ascanius an maior quam hic, Creusa
matre Ilio incolumi natus comesque inde paternae
fugae, quem Iulum eundem Iulia gens auctorem
nominis sui nuncupat. Is Ascanius, ubicumque et 3
quacumque matre genitus—certe natum Aenea
constat—abundante Lavinii multitudine florentem
iam ut tum res erant atque opulentam urbem matri
seu novercae relinquit, novam ipse aliam sub
Albano monte condidit quae ab situ porrectae in
dorso urbis Longa Alba appellata. Inter Lavinium 4
et Albam Longam coloniam deductam triginta
ferme interfuere anni. Tantum tamen opes cre-
verant maxime fusis Etruscis ut ne morte quidem
Aeneae nec deinde inter muliebrem tutelam rudi-
mentumque primum puerilis regni movere arma aut
Mezentius Etruscique aut ulli alii accolae ausi sint.
Pax ita convenerat ut Etruscis Latinisque fluvius 5
Albula, quem nunc Tiberim vocant, finis esset.

Silvius deinde regnat Ascani filius, casu quodam 6
in silvis natus; is Aeneam Silvium creat; is deinde 7
Latinum Silvium. Ab eo coloniae aliquot dedu-
ctae, Prisci Latini appellati. Mansit Silviis postea
omnibus cognomen, qui Albae regnarunt. Latino 8
Alba ortus, Alba Atys, Atye Capys, Capye Capetus,
Capeto Tiberinus, qui in traiectu Albulae amnis
submersus celebre ad posteros nomen flumini de-
dit. Agrippa inde Tiberini filius, post Agrippam 9
Romulus Silvius a patre accepto imperio regnat.
Aventino fulmine ipse ictus regnum per manus
tradidit. Is sepultus in eo colle qui nunc pars
Romanae est urbis, cognomen colli fecit. Proca
deinde regnat. Is Numitorem atque Amulium 10
procreat; Numitori, qui stirpis maximus erat,

regnum vetustum Silviae gentis legat. Plus tamen
vis potuit quam voluntas patris aut verecundia
11 aetatis: pulso fratre Amulius regnat. Addit sceleri
scelus: stirpem fratris virilem interemit, fratris
filiae Reae Silviae per speciem honoris cum Vesta-
lem eam legisset perpetua virginitate spem partus
adimit.

Birth, exposure, and early life of Romulus and Remus.

4 Sed debebatur, ut opinor, fatis tantae origo urbis
maximique secundum deorum opes imperii princi-
2 pium. Vi compressa Vestalis cum geminum partum
edidisset, seu ita rata seu quia deus auctor culpae
honestior erat, Martem incertae stirpis patrem
3 nuncupat. Sed nec di nec homines aut ipsam aut
stirpem a crudelitate regia vindicant: sacerdos
vincta in custodiam datur, pueros in profluentem
4 aquam mitti iubet. Forte quadam divinitus super
ripas Tiberis effusus lenibus stagnis nec adiri
usquam ad iusti cursum poterat amnis et posse
quamvis languida mergi aqua infantes spem feren-
5 tibus dabat. Ita velut defuncti regis imperio in
proxima alluvie ubi nunc ficus Ruminalis est—
Romularem vocatam ferunt—pueros exponunt.
6 Vastae tum in his locis solitudines erant. Tenet
fama cum fluitantem alveum, quo expositi erant
pueri, tenuis in sicco aqua destituisset, lupam
sitientem ex montibus qui circa sunt ad puerilem
vagitum cursum flexisse; eam submissas infantibus
adeo mitem praebuisse mammas ut lingua lamben-
tem pueros magister regii pecoris invenerit—
7 Faustulo fuisse nomen ferunt—ab eo ad stabula
Larentiae uxori educandos datos. Sunt qui

Larentiam volgato corpore lupam inter pastores vocatam putent; inde locum fabulae ac miraculo
datum. Ita geniti itaque educati, cum primum 8
adolevit aetas, nec in stabulis nec ad pecora segnes
venando peragrare saltus. Hinc robore corporibus 9
animisque sumpto iam non feras tantum subsistere sed in latrones praeda onustos impetus facere pastoribusque rapta dividere et cum his crescente in dies grege iuvenum seria ac iocos celebrare.

Recognition of Romulus and Remus; death of Amulius and establishment of Numitor at Alba as king.

Iam tum in Palatio [monte] Lupercal hoc fuisse **5**
ludicrum ferunt, et a Pallanteo, urbe Arcadica, Pallantium, dein Palatium montem appellatum;
ibi Evandrum, qui ex eo genere Arcadum multis 2
ante tempestatibus tenuerit loca, sollemne allatum ex Arcadia instituisse ut nudi iuvenes Lycaeum Pana venerantes per lusum atque lasciviam curre-
rent, quem Romani deinde vocarunt Inuum. huic 3
deditis ludicro cum sollemne notum esset insidiatos ob iram praedae amissae latrones, cum Romulus vi se defendisset, Remum cepisse, captum regi
Amulio tradidisse, ultro accusantes. Crimini 4
maxime dabant in Numitoris agros ab iis impetum fieri; inde eos collecta iuvenum manu hostilem in modum praedas agere. Sic Numitori ad suppli-
cium Remus deditur. Iam inde ab initio Faustulo 5
spes fuerat regiam stirpem apud se educari; nam et expositos iussu regis infantes sciebat et tempus quo ipse eos sustulisset ad id ipsum congruere; sed rem immaturam nisi aut per occasionem aut
per necessitatem aperiri noluerat. Necessitas 6

prior venit: ita metu subactus Romulo rem aperit.
Forte et Numitori cum in custodia Remum haberet
audissetque geminos esse fratres, comparando et
aetatem eorum et ipsam minime servilem indolem,
tetigerat animum memoria nepotum; sciscitan-
doque eodem pervenit ut haud procul esset quin
Remum agnosceret. Ita undique regi dolus necti-
7 tur. Romulus non cum globo iuvenum—nec
enim erat ad vim apertam par—sed aliis alio itinere
iussis certo tempore ad regiam venire pastoribus
ad regem impetum facit; et a domo Numitoris
alia comparata manu adiuvat Remus. Ita regem
obtruncat.

Foundation of Rome; death of Remus.

6 Numitor inter primum tumultum, hostes inva-
sisse urbem atque adortos regiam dictitans, cum
pubem Albanam in arcem praesidio armisque
obtinendam avocasset, postquam iuvenes perpe-
trata caede pergere ad se gratulantes vidit, ex-
templo advocato concilio scelera in se fratris,
originem nepotum, ut geniti, ut educati, ut cogniti
essent, caedem deinceps tyranni seque eius au-
2 ctorem ostendit. Iuvenes per mediam contionem
agmine ingressi cum avum regem salutassent,
secuta ex omni multitudine consentiens vox ratum
nomen imperiumque regi efficit.

3 Ita Numitori Albana re permissa Romulum
Remumque cupido cepit in iis locis ubi expositi
ubique educati erant urbis condendae. Et supe-
rerat multitudo Albanorum Latinorumque; ad id
pastores quoque accesserant, qui omnes facile
spem facerent parvam Albam, parvum Lavinium

prae ea urbe quae conderetur fore. Intervenit 4
deinde his cogitationibus avitum malum, regni cupido, atque inde foedum certamen coortum a satis miti principio. Quoniam gemini essent nec aetatis verecundia discrimen facere posset, ut di quorum tutelae ea loca essent auguriis legerent qui nomen novae urbi daret, qui conditam imperio regeret, Palatium Romulus, Remus Aventinum ad inaugurandum templa capiunt.

Priori Remo augurium venisse fertur, sex **7**
voltures; iamque nuntiato augurio cum duplex numerus Romulo se ostendisset, utrumque regem sua multitudo consalutaverat: tempore illi praecepto, at hi numero avium regnum trahebant.
Inde cum altercatione congressi certamine irarum 2
ad caedem vertuntur; ibi in turba ictus Remus cecidit. Volgatior fama est ludibrio fratris Remum novos transiluisse muros; inde ab irato Romulo, cum verbis quoque increpitans adiecisset, 'Sic deinde, quicumque alius transiliet moenia mea,'
interfectum. Ita solus potitus imperio Romulus; 3
condita urbs conditoris nomine appellata.

Romulus sacrifices to Hercules with the Greek ritual; explanation of this in the story of Hercules, Geryon, and the Arcadian king, Evander.

Palatium primum, in quo ipse erat educatus, muniit. Sacra dis aliis Albano ritu, Graeco Herculi, ut ab Evandro instituta erant, facit.
Herculem in ea loca Geryone interempto boves 4
mira specie abegisse memorant, ac prope Tiberim fluvium, qua prae se armentum agens nando traiecerat, loco herbido ut quiete et pabulo laeto refi-

5 ceret boves et ipsum fessum via procubuisse. Ibi
cum eum cibo vinoque gravatum sopor oppressis-
set, pastor accola eius loci, nomine Cacus, ferox
viribus, captus pulchritudine boum cum avertere
eam praedam vellet, quia si agendo armentum in
speluncam compulisset ipsa vestigia quaerentem
dominum eo deductura erant, aversos boves
eximium quemque pulchritudine caudis in spelun-
6 cam traxit. Hercules ad primam auroram somno
excitus cum gregem perlustrasset oculis et partem
abesse numero sensisset, pergit ad proximam spe-
luncam, si forte eo vestigia ferrent. Quae ubi
omnia foras versa vidit nec in partem aliam ferre,
confusus atque incertus animi ex loco infesto agere
7 porro armentum occepit. Inde cum actae boves
quaedam ad desiderium, ut fit, relictarum mugis-
sent, reddita inclusarum ex spelunca boum vox
Herculem convertit. Quem cum vadentem ad
speluncam Cacus vi prohibere conatus esset, ictus
clava fidem pastorum nequiquam invocans [morte]
8 occubuit. Evander tum ea, profugus ex Pelopon-
neso, auctoritate magis quam imperio regebat loca,
venerabilis vir miraculo litterarum, rei novae in-
ter rudes artium homines, venerabilior divinitate
credita Carmentae matris, quam fatiloquam ante
Sibyllae in Italiam adventum miratae eae gentes
9 fuerant. Is tum Evander concursu pastorum
trepidantium circa advenam manifestae reum
caedis excitus postquam facinus facinorisque cau-
sam audivit, habitum formamque viri aliquantum
ampliorem augustioremque humana intuens rogitat
10 qui vir esset. Vbi nomen patremque ac patriam
accepit, 'Iove nate, Hercules, salve,' inquit; 'te

mihi mater, veridica interpres deum, aucturum caelestium numerum cecinit, tibique aram hic dicatum iri quam opulentissima olim in terris gens maximam vocet tuoque ritu colat.' Dextra Her- 11
cules data accipere se omen impleturumque fata ara condita ac dicata ait. Ibi tum primum bove 12
eximia capta de grege sacrum Herculi, adhibitis ad ministerium dapemque Potitiis ac Pinariis, quae tum familiae maxime inclitae ea loca incolebant, factum. Forte ita evenit ut Potitii ad tempus 13
praesto essent iisque exta apponerentur, Pinarii extis adesis ad ceteram venirent dapem. Inde institutum mansit donec Pinarium genus fuit, ne extis eorum sollemnium vescerentur. Potitii ab 14
Evandro edocti antistites sacri eius per multas aetates fuerunt, donec tradito servis publicis sollemni familiae ministerio genus omne Potitiorum interiit. Haec tum sacra Romulus una ex omnibus 15
peregrina suscepit, iam tum immortalitatis virtute partae ad quam eum sua fata ducebant fautor.

Organization and growth of the State; creation of a Senate.

Rebus divinis rite perpetratis vocataque ad 8
concilium multitudine quae coalescere in populi unius corpus nulla re praeterquam legibus poterat, iura dedit; quae ita sancta generi hominum agresti 2
fore ratus, si se ipse venerabilem insignibus imperii fecisset, cum cetero habitu se augustiorem, tum maxime lictoribus duodecim sumptis fecit. Alii 3
ab numero avium quae augurio regnum portenderant eum secutum numerum putant: me haud paenitet eorum sententiae esse quibus et apparitores

hoc genus ab Etruscis finitimis, unde sella curulis,
unde toga praetexta sumpta est, ⟨et⟩ numerum
quoque ipsum ductum placet, et ita habuisse
Etruscos quod ex duodecim populis communiter
creato rege singulos singuli populi lictores dederint.
4 Crescebat interim urbs munitionibus alia atque
alia appetendo loca, cum in spem magis futurae
multitudinis quam ad id quod tum hominum erat
5 munirent. Deinde ne vana urbis magnitudo es-
set, adiciendae multitudinis causa vetere consilio
condentium urbes, qui obscuram atque humilem
conciendo ad se multitudinem natam e terra sibi
prolem ementiebantur, locum qui nunc saeptus
escendentibus inter duos lucos est asylum aperit.
6 Eo ex finitimis populis turba omnis sine discrimine,
liber an servus esset, avida novarum rerum per-
fugit, idque primum ad coeptam magnitudinem
7 roboris fuit. Cum iam virium haud paeniteret
consilium deinde viribus parat. Centum creat
senatores, sive quia is numerus satis erat, sive quia
soli centum erant qui creari patres possent. Patres
certe ab honore patriciique progenies eorum
appellati.

Attempt to get wives; rape of the Sabine women.

9 Iam res Romana adeo erat valida ut cuilibet
finitimarum civitatum bello par esset; sed penuria
mulierum hominis aetatem duratura magnitudo
erat, quippe quibus nec domi spes prolis nec cum
2 finitimis conubia essent. Tum ex consilio patrum
Romulus legatos circa vicinas gentes misit qui
societatem conubiumque novo populo peterent:
3 urbes quoque, ut cetera, ex infimo nasci; dein,

quas sua virtus ac di iuvent, magnas opes sibi
magnumque nomen facere; satis scire, origini 4
Romanae et deos adfuisse et non defuturam vir-
tutem; proinde ne gravarentur homines cum ho-
minibus sanguinem ac genus miscere. Nusquam 5
benigne legatio audita est: adeo simul spernebant,
simul tantam in medio crescentem molem sibi ac
posteris suis metuebant. Ac plerisque rogitantibus
dimissi ecquod feminis quoque asylum aperuissent;
id enim demum compar conubium fore. Aegre id 6
Romana pubes passa et haud dubie ad vim spe-
ctare res coepit. Cui tempus locumque aptum ut
daret Romulus aegritudinem animi dissimulans
ludos ex industria parat Neptuno equestri sol-
lemnes; Consualia vocat. Indici deinde finitimis 7
spectaculum iubet; quantoque apparatu tum scie-
bant aut poterant, concelebrant ut rem claram
exspectatamque facerent. Multi mortales con- 8
venere, studio etiam videndae novae urbis, maxime
proximi quique, Caeninenses, Crustumini, Antem-
nates; iam Sabinorum omnis multitudo cum liberis 9
ac coniugibus venit. Invitati hospitaliter per
domos cum situm moeniaque et frequentem tectis
urbem vidissent, mirantur tam brevi rem Romanam
crevisse. Vbi spectaculi tempus venit deditaeque 10
eo mentes cum oculis erant, tum ex composito orta
vis signoque dato iuventus Romana ad rapiendas
virgines discurrit. Magna pars forte in quem 11
quaeque inciderat raptae: quasdam forma excel-
lentes, primoribus patrum destinatas, ex plebe
homines quibus datum negotium erat domos defere-
bant. Vnam longe ante alias specie ac pulchri- 12
tudine insignem a globo Thalassi cuiusdam raptam

ferunt multisque sciscitantibus cuinam eam ferrent,
identidem ne quis violaret Thalassio ferri clamita-
tum; inde nuptialem hanc vocem factam.
13 Turbato per metum ludicro maesti parentes vir-
ginum profugiunt, incusantes violati hospitii foedus
deumque invocantes cuius ad sollemne ludosque
14 per fas ac fidem decepti venissent. Nec raptis aut
spes de se melior aut indignatio est minor. Sed
ipse Romulus circumibat docebatque patrum id
superbia factum qui conubium finitimis negassent;
illas tamen in matrimonio, in societate fortunarum
omnium civitatisque et quo nihil carius humano
15 generi sit liberum fore; mollirent modo iras et,
quibus fors corpora dedisset, darent animos; saepe
ex iniuria postmodum gratiam ortam; eoque
melioribus usuras viris quod adnisurus pro se
quisque sit ut, cum suam vicem functus officio sit,
parentium etiam patriaeque expleat desiderium.
16 Accedebant blanditiae virorum, factum purgantium
cupiditate atque amore, quae maxime ad muliebre
ingenium efficaces preces sunt.

War with the peoples of Caenina, Crustumerium, and Antemnae; the 'Spolia Opima'.

10 Iam admodum mitigati animi raptis erant; at
raptarum parentes tum maxime sordida veste
lacrimisque et querellis civitates concitabant. Nec
domi tantum indignationes continebant sed con-
gregabantur undique ad T. Tatium regem Sabi-
norum, et legationes eo quod maximum Tati nomen
2 in iis regionibus erat conveniebant. Caeninenses
Crustuminique et Antemnates erant ad quos eius
iniuriae pars pertinebat. Lente agere his Tatius

Sabinique visi sunt: ipsi inter se tres populi com-
muniter bellum parant. Ne Crustumini quidem 3
atque Antemnates pro ardore iraque Caeninensium
satis se impigre movent; ita per se ipsum nomen
Caeninum in agrum Romanum impetum facit. Sed 4
effuse vastantibus fit obvius cum exercitu Romulus
levique certamine docet vanam sine viribus iram
esse. Exercitum fundit fugatque, fusum perse-
quitur: regem in proelio obtruncat et spoliat:
duce hostium occiso urbem primo impetu capit.
Inde exercitu victore reducto, ipse cum factis vir 5
magnificus tum factorum ostentator haud minor,
spolia ducis hostium caesi suspensa fabricato ad id
apte ferculo gerens in Capitolium escendit; ibique
ea cum ad quercum pastoribus sacram deposuisset,
simul cum dono designavit templo Iovis fines co-
gnomenque addidit deo: 'Iuppiter Feretri' inquit, 6
'haec tibi victor Romulus rex regia arma fero,
templumque his regionibus quas modo animo
metatus sum dedico, sedem opimis spoliis quae
regibus ducibusque hostium caesis me auctorem
sequentes posteri ferent.' Haec templi est origo 7
quod primum omnium Romae sacratum est. Ita
deinde dis visum nec inritam conditoris templi
vocem esse qua laturos eo spolia posteros nuncu-
pavit nec multitudine compotum eius doni volgari
laudem. Bina postea, inter tot annos, tot bella,
opima parta sunt spolia: adeo rara eius fortuna
decoris fuit.

Dum ea ibi Romani gerunt, Antemnatium exer- 11
citus per occasionem ac solitudinem hostiliter in
fines Romanos incursionem facit. Raptim et ad
hos Romana legio ducta palatos in agris oppressit.

2 Fusi igitur primo impetu et clamore hostes, oppi-
dum captum; duplicique victoria ovantem Romulum
Hersilia coniunx precibus raptarum fatigata orat
ut parentibus earum det veniam et in civitatem
accipiat: ita rem coalescere concordia posse.
3 Facile impetratum. Inde contra Crustuminos
profectus bellum inferentes. Ibi minus etiam quod
alienis cladibus ceciderant animi certaminis fuit.
4 Vtroque coloniae missae: plures inventi qui
propter ubertatem terrae in Crustuminum nomina
darent. Et Romam inde frequenter migratum est,
a parentibus maxime ac propinquis raptarum.

War with the Sabines; the story of Tarpeia.

5 Novissimum ab Sabinis bellum ortum multoque
id maximum fuit; nihil enim per iram aut cupidi-
tatem actum est, nec ostenderunt bellum prius
6 quam intulerunt. Consilio etiam additus dolus.
Sp. Tarpeius Romanae praeerat arci. Huius fi-
liam virginem auro corrumpit Tatius ut armatos in
arcem accipiat; aquam forte ea tum sacris extra
7 moenia petitum ierat. Accepti obrutam armis
necavere, seu ut vi capta potius arx videretur seu
prodendi exempli causa ne quid usquam fidum
8 proditori esset. Additur fabula, quod volgo Sabini
aureas armillas magni ponderis brachio laevo
gemmatosque magna specie anulos habuerint,
pepigisse eam quod in sinistris manibus haberent;
9 eo scuta illi pro aureis donis congesta. Sunt qui
eam ex pacto tradendi quod in sinistris manibus
esset derecto arma petisse dicant et fraude visam
agere sua ipsam peremptam mercede.

The attempt to drive the Sabines from the citadel; story of Mettius Curtius.

Tenuere tamen arcem Sabini; atque inde postero 12
die, cum Romanus exercitus instructus quod inter
Palatinum Capitolinumque collem campi est com-
plesset, non prius descenderunt in aequum quam
ira et cupiditate reciperandae arcis stimulante
animos in adversum Romani subiere. Principes 2
utrimque pugnam ciebant ab Sabinis Mettius
Curtius, ab Romanis Hostius Hostilius. Hic rem
Romanam iniquo loco ad prima signa animo atque
audacia sustinebat. Vt Hostius cecidit, confestim 3
Romana inclinatur acies fusaque est. Ad veterem
portam Palati Romulus et ipse turba fugientium
actus, arma ad caelum tollens, 'Iuppiter, tuis' 4
inquit 'iussus avibus hic in Palatio prima urbi
fundamenta ieci. Arcem iam scelere emptam
Sabini habent; inde huc armati superata media
valle tendunt; at tu, pater deum hominumque, 5
hinc saltem arce hostes; deme terrorem Romanis 6
fugamque foedam siste. Hic ego tibi templum
Statori Iovi, quod monumentum sit posteris tua
praesenti ope servatam urbem esse, voveo.' Haec 7
precatus, veluti sensisset auditas preces, 'Hinc'
inquit, 'Romani, Iuppiter optimus maximus
resistere atque iterare pugnam iubet.' Restitere
Romani tamquam caelesti voce iussi: ipse ad
primores Romulus provolat. Mettius Curtius ab 8
Sabinis princeps ab arce decucurrerat et effusos
egerat Romanos toto quantum foro spatium est.
Nec procul iam a porta Palati erat, clamitans:
'Vicimus perfidos hospites, imbelles hostes; iam

sciunt longe aliud esse virgines rapere, aliud
9 pugnare cum viris.' In eum haec gloriantem cum
globo ferocissimorum iuvenum Romulus impetum
facit. Ex equo tum forte Mettius pugnabat; eo
pelli facilius fuit. Pulsum Romani persequuntur;
et alia Romana acies, audacia regis accensa, fundit
10 Sabinos. Mettius in paludem sese strepitu se-
quentium trepidante equo coniecit; averteratque
ea res etiam Sabinos tanti periculo viri. Et ille
quidem adnuentibus ac vocantibus suis favore
multorum addito animo evadit: Romani Sabinique
in media convalle duorum montium redintegrant
proelium; sed res Romana erat superior.

Battle stayed by the Sabine women; union of the two peoples.

13 Tum Sabinae mulieres, quarum ex iniuria bellum
ortum erat, crinibus passis scissaque veste, victo
malis muliebri pavore, ausae se inter tela volantia
2 inferre, ex transverso impetu facto dirimere infestas
acies, dirimere iras, hinc patres, hinc viros orantes,
ne sanguine se nefando soceri generique resper-
gerent, ne parricidio macularent partus suos,
3 nepotum illi, hi liberum progeniem. 'Si adfinitatis
inter vos, si conubii piget, in nos vertite iras; nos
causa belli, nos volnerum ac caedium viris ac
parentibus sumus; melius peribimus quam sine
4 alteris vestrum viduae aut orbae vivemus.' Movet
res cum multitudinem tum duces; silentium et
repentina fit quies; inde ad foedus faciendum
duces prodeunt. Nec pacem modo sed civitatem
unam ex duabus faciunt. Regnum consociant:
5 imperium omne conferunt Romam. Ita geminata

urbe ut Sabinis tamen aliquid daretur Quirites a Curibus appellati. Monumentum eius pugnae, ubi primum ex profunda emersus palude equus Curtium in vado statuit, Curtium lacum appellarunt.

Ex bello tam tristi laeta repente pax cariores 6
Sabinas viris ac parentibus et ante omnes Romulo
ipsi fecit. Itaque cum populum in curias triginta
divideret, nomina earum curiis imposuit. Id non 7
traditur, cum haud dubie aliquanto numerus maior
hoc mulierum fuerit, aetate an dignitatibus suis
virorumve an sorte lectae sint, quae nomina curiis
darent. Eodem tempore et centuriae tres equitum 8
conscriptae sunt. Ramnenses ab Romulo, ab
T. Tatio Titienses appellati: Lucerum nominis et
originis causa incerta est. Inde non modo commune sed concors etiam regnum duobus regibus
fuit.

Death of the Sabine king, Titus Tatius, at Lavinium; war against the peoples of Fidenae and Veii.

Post aliquot annos propinqui regis Tati legatos 14
Laurentium pulsant; cumque Laurentes iure gentium agerent, apud Tatium gratia suorum et preces
plus poterant. Igitur illorum poenam in se vertit; 2
nam Lavinii cum ad sollemne sacrificium eo venisset
concursu facto interficitur. Eam rem minus aegre 3
quam dignum erat tulisse Romulum ferunt, seu ob
infidam societatem regni seu quia haud iniuria
caesum credebat. Itaque bello quidem abstinuit;
ut tamen expiarentur legatorum iniuriae regisque
caedes, foedus inter Romam Laviniumque urbes
renovatum est.

4 Et cum his quidem insperata pax erat: aliud
multo propius atque in ipsis prope portis bellum
ortum. Fidenates nimis vicinas prope se conva-
lescere opes rati, priusquam tantum roboris esset
quantum futurum apparebat, occupant bellum
facere. Iuventute armata immissa vastatur agri
5 quod inter urbem ac Fidenas est; inde ad laevam
versi quia dextra Tiberis arcebat, cum magna
trepidatione agrestium populantur, tumultusque
repens ex agris in urbem inlatus pro nuntio fuit.
6 Excitus Romulus—neque enim dilationem pati
tam vicinum bellum poterat—exercitum educit,
7 castra a Fidenis mille passuum locat. Ibi modico
praesidio relicto, egressus omnibus copiis partem
militum locis circa densa obsita virgulta obscuris
subsidere in insidiis iussit: cum parte maiore atque
omni equitatu profectus, id quod quaerebat, tumul-
tuoso et minaci genere pugnae adequitando ipsis
prope portis hostem excivit. Fugae quoque, quae
simulanda erat, eadem equestris pugna causam
8 minus mirabilem dedit. Et cum, velut inter
pugnae fugaeque consilium trepidante equitatu,
pedes quoque referret gradum, plenis repente portis
effusi hostes impulsa Romana acie studio instandi
9 sequendique trahuntur ad locum insidiarum. Inde
subito exorti Romani transversam invadunt ho-
stium aciem; addunt pavorem mota e castris signa
eorum qui in praesidio relicti fuerant. Ita multi-
plici terrore perculsi Fidenates prius paene, quam
Romulus quique ⟨avehi⟩ cum eo visi erant circum-
10 agerent frenis equos, terga vertunt; multoque
effusius, quippe vera fuga, qui simulantes paulo
11 ante secuti erant oppidum repetebant. Non tamen

eripuere se hosti: haerens in tergo Romanus, priusquam fores portarum obicerentur, velut agmine uno inrumpit.

15 Belli Fidenatis contagione inritati Veientium animi et consanguinitate—nam Fidenates quoque Etrusci fuerunt—et quod ipsa propinquitas loci, si Romana arma omnibus infesta finitimis essent, stimulabat. In fines Romanos excucurrerunt populabundi magis quam iusti more belli. Itaque 2
non castris positis, non exspectato hostium exercitu, raptam ex agris praedam portantes Veios rediere. Romanus contra postquam hostem in agris non invenit, dimicationi ultimae instructus intentusque Tiberim transit. Quem postquam 3
castra ponere et ad urbem accessurum Veientes audivere, obviam egressi ut potius acie decernerent quam inclusi de tectis moenibusque dimicarent. Ibi viribus nulla arte adiutis, tantum 4
veterani robore exercitus rex Romanus vicit; persecutusque fusos ad moenia hostes, urbe valida muris ac situ ipso munita abstinuit, agros rediens vastat, ulciscendi magis quam praedae studio; eaque clade haud minus quam adversa pugna 5
subacti Veientes pacem petitum oratores Romam mittunt. Agri parte multatis in centum annos indutiae datae.

The greatness of Romulus; his mysterious disappearance from the world; vision of Julius Proculus.

Haec ferme Romulo regnante domi militiaeque 6
gesta, quorum nihil absonum fidei divinae originis divinitatisque post mortem creditae fuit, non animus in regno avito reciperando, non condendae urbis

7 consilium, non bello ac pace firmandae. Ab illo
enim profecto viribus datis tantum valuit ut in
quadraginta deinde annos tutam pacem haberet.
8 Multitudini tamen gratior fuit quam patribus, longe
ante alios acceptissimus militum animis; trecen-
tosque armatos ad custodiam corporis quos Celeres
appellavit non in bello solum sed etiam in pace
habuit.

16 His immortalibus editis operibus cum ad exer-
citum recensendum contionem in campo ad Caprae
paludem haberet, subito coorta tempestas cum
magno fragore tonitribusque tam denso regem
operuit nimbo ut conspectum eius contioni abstu-
2 lerit; nec deinde in terris Romulus fuit. Romana
pubes sedato tandem pavore postquam ex tam
turbido die serena et tranquilla lux rediit, ubi
vacuam sedem regiam vidit, etsi satis credebat
patribus qui proximi steterant sublimem raptum
procella, tamen velut orbitatis metu icta maestum
3 aliquamdiu silentium obtinuit. Deinde a paucis
initio facto, deum deo natum, regem parentemque
urbis Romanae salvere universi Romulum iubent;
pacem precibus exposcunt, uti volens propitius
4 suam semper sospitet progeniem. Fuisse credo
tum quoque aliquos qui discerptum regem patrum
manibus taciti arguerent; manavit enim haec quo-
que sed perobscura fama; illam alteram admiratio
5 viri et pavor praesens nobilitavit. Et consilio
etiam unius hominis addita rei dicitur fides. Nam-
que Proculus Iulius, sollicita civitate desiderio
regis et infensa patribus, gravis, ut traditur, quam-
vis magnae rei auctor in contionem prodit.
6 'Romulus' inquit, 'Quirites, parens urbis huius,

prima hodierna luce caelo repente delapsus se mihi
obvium dedit. Cum perfusus horrore venera-
bundusque adstitissem petens precibus ut contra
intueri fas esset, 'Abi, nuntia' inquit 'Romanis, 7
caelestes ita velle ut mea Roma caput orbis terra-
rum sit; proinde rem militarem colant sciantque
et ita posteris tradant nullas opes humanas armis
Romanis resistere posse.' 'Haec' inquit 'locutus 8
sublimis abiit.' Mirum quantum illi viro nuntianti
haec fidei fuerit, quamque desiderium Romuli apud
plebem exercitumque facta fide immortalitatis
lenitum sit.

The first interregnum.

Patrum interim animos certamen regni ac cu- **17**
pido versabat; necdum †a singulis, quia nemo ma-
gnopere eminebat in novo populo, pervenerat:
factionibus inter ordines certabatur†. Oriundi ab 2
Sabinis, ne quia post Tati mortem ab sua parte non
erat regnatum, in societate aequa possessionem
imperii amitterent, sui corporis creari regem
volebant: Romani veteres peregrinum regem
aspernabantur. In variis voluntatibus regnari 3
tamen omnes volebant, libertatis dulcedine nondum
experta. Timor deinde patres incessit ne civitatem 4
sine imperio, exercitum sine duce, multarum circa
civitatium inritatis animis, vis aliqua externa
adoriretur. Et esse igitur aliquod caput placebat,
et nemo alteri concedere in animum inducebat.
Ita rem inter se centum patres, decem decuriis 5
factis singulisque in singulas decurias creatis qui
summae rerum praeessent, consociant. Decem 6
imperitabant: unus cum insignibus imperii et

lictoribus erat: quinque dierum spatio finiebatur
imperium ac per omnes in orbem ibat, annuumque
intervallum regni fuit. Id ab re quod nunc quoque
7 tenet nomen interregnum appellatum. Fremere
deinde plebs multiplicatam servitutem, centum pro
uno dominos factos; nec ultra nisi regem et ab
8 ipsis creatum videbantur passuri. Cum sensissent
ea moveri patres, offerendum ultro rati quod
amissuri erant, ita gratiam ineunt summa potestate
populo permissa ut non plus darent iuris quam
9 detinerent. Decreverunt enim ut cum populus
regem iussisset, id sic ratum esset si patres auctores
fierent. Hodie quoque in legibus magistratibusque
rogandis usurpatur idem ius, vi adempta: prius-
quam populus suffragium ineat, in incertum comi-
10 tiorum eventum patres auctores fiunt. Tum
interrex contione advocata, 'Quod bonum, faustum
felixque sit' inquit, 'Quirites, regem create: ita
patribus visum est. Patres deinde, si dignum qui
secundus ab Romulo numeretur crearitis, auctores
11 fient.' Adeo id gratum plebi fuit ut, ne victi bene-
ficio viderentur, id modo sciscerent iuberentque ut
senatus decerneret qui Romae regnaret.

Numa Pompilius; his election and the ceremony of his inauguration.

18 Inclita iustitia religioque ea tempestate Numae
Pompili erat. Curibus Sabinis habitabat, consul-
tissimus vir, ut in illa quisquam esse aetate pote-
2 rat, omnis divini atque humani iuris. Auctorem
doctrinae eius, quia non exstat alius, falso Samium
Pythagoram edunt, quem Servio Tullio regnante
Romae centum amplius post annos in ultima

Italiae ora circa Metapontum Heracleamque et
Crotona iuvenum aemulantium studia coetus
habuisse constat. Ex quibus locis, etsi eiusdem 3
aetatis fuisset, quae fama in Sabinos? Aut quo
linguae commercio quemquam ad cupiditatem
discendi excivisset? Quove praesidio unus per
tot gentes dissonas sermone moribusque perve-
nisset? Suopte igitur ingenio temperatum ani- 4
mum virtutibus fuisse opinor magis instructum-
que non tam peregrinis artibus quam disciplina
tetrica ac tristi veterum Sabinorum, quo genere
nullum quondam incorruptius fuit. Audito nomine 5
Numae patres Romani, quamquam inclinari opes
ad Sabinos rege inde sumpto videbantur, tamen
neque se quisquam nec factionis suae alium nec
denique patrum aut civium quemquam praeferre
illi viro ausi, ad unum omnes Numae Pompilio
regnum deferendum decernunt. Accitus, sicut 6
Romulus augurato urbe condenda regnum adeptus
est, de se quoque deos consuli iussit. Inde ab
augure, cui deinde honoris ergo publicum id per-
petuumque sacerdotium fuit, deductus in arcem, in
lapide ad meridiem versus consedit. Augur ad 7
laevam eius capite velato sedem cepit, dextra manu
baculum sine nodo aduncum tenens, quem lituum
appellarunt. Inde ubi prospectu in urbem agrum-
que capto deos precatus regiones ab oriente ad
occasum determinavit, dextras ad meridiem par-
tes, laevas ad septentrionem esse dixit; signum 8
contra quo longissime conspectum oculi ferebant
animo finivit; tum lituo in laevam manum trans-
lato, dextra in caput Numae imposita, ita precatus
est: 'Iuppiter pater, si est fas hunc Numam Pom- 9

pilium cuius ego caput teneo regem Romae esse, uti tu signa nobis certa adclarassis inter eos fines quos feci.' Tum peregit verbis auspicia quae mitti vellet. Quibus missis declaratus rex Numa de templo descendit.

The peaceful administration of Numa; the temple of Janus; institution of priesthoods; rites and ceremonies.

19 Qui regno ita potitus urbem novam, conditam vi et armis, iure eam legibusque ac moribus de
2 integro condere parat. Quibus cum inter bella adsuescere videret non posse—quippe efferari militia animos—, mitigandum ferocem populum armorum desuetudine ratus, Ianum ad infimum Argiletum indicem pacis bellique fecit, apertus ut in armis esse civitatem, clausus pacatos circa omnes populos significaret.—Bis deinde post Numae regnum clausus fuit, semel T. Manlio consule post Punicum primum perfectum bellum, iterum, quod nostrae aetati di dederunt ut videremus, post bellum Actiacum ab imperatore Caesare Augusto
4 pace terra marique parta.—Clauso eo cum omnium circa finitimorum societate ac foederibus iunxisset animos, positis externorum periculorum curis, ne luxuriarent otio animi quos metus hostium disciplinaque militaris continuerat, omnium primum, rem ad multitudinem imperitam et illis saeculis rudem efficacissimam, deorum metum iniciendum
5 ratus est. Qui cum descendere ad animos sine aliquo commento miraculi non posset, simulat sibi cum dea Egeria congressus nocturnos esse; eius se monitu quae acceptissima dis essent sacra insti-

tuere, sacerdotes suos cuique deorum praeficere.
Atque omnium primum ad cursus lunae in duo- 6
decim menses discribit annum ; quem quia tricenos
dies singulis mensibus luna non explet desuntque
sex dies solido anno qui solstitiali circumagitur
orbe, intercalariis mensibus interponendis ita dis-
pensavit, ut vicesimo anno ad metam eandem solis
unde orsi essent, plenis omnium annorum spatiis,
dies congruerunt. Idem nefastos dies fastosque 7
fecit quia aliquando nihil cum populo agi utile
futurum erat.

Tum sacerdotibus creandis animum adiecit, **20**
quamquam ipse plurima sacra obibat, ea maxime
quae nunc ad Dialem flaminem pertinent. Sed 2
quia in civitate bellicosa plures Romuli quam Nu-
mae similes reges putabat fore iturosque ipsos ad
bella, ne sacra regiae vicis desererentur flaminem
Iovi adsiduum sacerdotem creavit insignique eum
veste et curuli regia sella adornavit. Huic duos 3
flamines adiecit, Marti unum, alterum Quirino,
virginesque Vestae legit, Alba oriundum sacer-
dotium et genti conditoris haud alienum. His ut
adsiduae templi antistites essent stipendium de
publico statuit ; virginitate aliisque caerimoniis
venerabiles ac sanctas fecit. Salios item duodecim 4
Marti Gradivo legit, tunicaeque pictae insigne
dedit et super tunicam aeneum pectori tegumen ;
caelestiaque arma, quae ancilia appellantur, ferre
ac per urbem ire canentes carmina cum tripudiis 5
sollemnique saltatu iussit. Pontificem deinde
Numam Marcium Marci filium ex patribus legit
eique sacra omnia exscripta exsignataque attribuit,
quibus hostiis, quibus diebus, ad quae templa sacra

fierent, atque unde in eos sumptus pecunia erogare-
6 tur. Cetera quoque omnia publica privataque sacra pontificis scitis subiecit, ut esset quo consultum plebes veniret, ne quid divini iuris neglegendo patrios ritus peregrinosque adsciscendo turbaretur;
7 nec caelestes modo caerimonias, sed iusta quoque funebria placandosque manes ut idem pontifex edoceret, quaeque prodigia fulminibus aliove quo visu missa susciperentur atque curarentur. Ad ea elicienda ex mentibus divinis Iovi Elicio aram in Aventino dicavit deumque consuluit auguriis, quae suscipienda essent.

Effect of Numa's example on the Romans and on neighbouring peoples; death of Numa.

21 Ad haec consultanda procurandaque multitudine omni a vi et armis conversa, et animi aliquid agendo occupati erant, et deorum adsidua insidens cura, cum interesse rebus humanis caeleste numen videretur, ea pietate omnium pectora imbuerat ut fides ac ius iurandum †proximo† legum ac poe-
2 narum metu civitatem regerent. Et cum ipsi se homines in regis velut unici exempli mores formarent, tum finitimi etiam populi, qui antea castra non urbem positam in medio ad sollicitandam omnium pacem crediderant, in eam verecundiam adducti sunt, ut civitatem totam in cultum versam deorum
3 violari ducerent nefas. Lucus erat quem medium ex opaco specu fons perenni rigabat aqua. Quo quia se persaepe Numa sine arbitris velut ad congressum deae inferebat, Camenis eum lucum sacravit, quod earum ibi concilia cum coniuge sua
4 Egeria essent. Et [soli] Fidei sollemne instituit.

Ad id sacrarium flamines bigis curru arcuato vehi iussit manuque ad digitos usque involuta rem divinam facere, significantes fidem tutandam sedemque eius etiam in dexteris sacratam esse. Multa alia sacrificia locaque sacris faciendis quae 5
Argeos pontifices vocant dedicavit. Omnium tamen maximum eius operum fuit tutela per omne regni tempus haud minor pacis quam regni. Ita 6
duo deinceps reges, alius alia via, ille bello, hic pace, civitatem auxerunt. Romulus septem et triginta regnavit annos, Numa tres et quadraginta. Cum valida tum temperata et belli et pacis artibus erat civitas.

The second interregnum; election of the warlike Tullus Hostilius; his quarrel with the people of Alba.

Numae morte ad interregnum res rediit. Inde **22**
Tullum Hostilium, nepotem Hostili, cuius in infima arce clara pugna adversus Sabinos fuerat, regem populus iussit; patres auctores facti. Hic non 2
solum proximo regi dissimilis sed ferocior etiam quam Romulus fuit. Cum aetas viresque tum avita quoque gloria animum stimulabat. Senescere igitur civitatem otio ratus undique materiam excitandi belli quaerebat. Forte evenit ut agrestes 3
Romani ex Albano agro, Albani ex Romano praedas in vicem agerent. Imperitabat tum Gaius 4
Cluilius Albae. Vtrimque legati fere sub idem tempus ad res repetendas missi. Tullus praeceperat suis ne quid prius quam mandata agerent; satis sciebat negaturum Albanum; ita pie bellum indici posse. Ab Albanis socordius res acta; excepti 5
hospitio ab Tullo blande ac benigne, comiter regis

convivium celebrant. Tantisper Romani et res repetiverant priores et neganti Albano bellum in tricesimum diem indixerant. Haec renuntiant
6 Tullo. Tum legatis Tullus dicendi potestatem quid petentes venerint facit. Illi omnium ignari primum purgando terunt tempus: se invitos quicquam quod minus placeat Tullo dicturos, sed imperio subigi; res repetitum se venisse; ni
7 reddantur bellum indicere iussos. Ad haec Tullus 'Nuntiate' inquit, 'regi vestro regem Romanum deos facere testes, uter prius populus res repetentes legatos aspernatus dimiserit, ut in eum omnes expetant huiusce clades belli.'

War stayed on the proposal of the Alban dictator, Mettius, that it should be decided by a combat between the Horatii and Curiatii.

23 Haec nuntiant domum Albani. Et bellum utrimque summa ope parabatur, civili simillimum bello, prope inter parentes natosque, Troianam utramque prolem, cum Lavinium ab Troia, ab Lavinio Alba, ab Albanorum stirpe regum oriundi Romani essent.
2 Eventus tamen belli minus miserabilem dimicationem fecit, quod nec acie certatum est et tectis modo dirutis alterius urbis duo populi in unum con-
3 fusi sunt. Albani priores ingenti exercitu in agrum Romanum impetum fecere. Castra ab urbe haud plus quinque milia passuum locant, fossa circum dant; fossa Cluilia ab nomine ducis per aliquot saecula appellata est, donec cum re nomen quoque
4 vetustate abolevit. In his castris Cluilius Albanus rex moritur; dictatorem Albani Mettium Fufetium creant. Interim Tullus ferox, praecipue morte

regis, magnumque deorum numen ab ipso capite
orsum in omne nomen Albanum expetiturum
poenas ob bellum impium dictitans, nocte prae-
teritis hostium castris, infesto exercitu in agrum
Albanum pergit. Ea res ab stativis excivit Mettium. 5
Ducit quam proxime ad hostem potest; inde
legatum praemissum nuntiare Tullo iubet prius-
quam dimicent opus esse conloquio; si secum
congressus sit, satis scire ea se allaturum quae
nihilo minus ad rem Romanam quam ad Albanam
pertineant. Haud aspernatus Tullus, tamen si 6
vana adferantur in aciem educit. Exeunt contra
et Albani. Postquam instructi utrimque stabant,
cum paucis procerum in medium duces procedunt.
Ibi infit Albanus: 'Iniurias et non redditas res ex 7
foedere quae repetitae sint, et ego regem nostrum
Cluilium causam huiusce esse belli audisse videor,
nec te dubito, Tulle, eadem prae te ferre; sed si
vera potius quam dictu speciosa dicenda sunt,
cupido imperii duos cognatos vicinosque populos
ad arma stimulat. Neque, recte an perperam, 8
interpretor. Fuerit ista eius deliberatio qui bellum
suscepit: me Albani gerendo bello ducem creavere.
Illud te, Tulle, monitum velim: Etrusca res quanta
circa nos teque maxime sit, quo propior es [Volscis]
hoc magis scis. Multum illi terra, plurimum mari
pollent. Memor esto, iam cum signum pugnae 9
dabis, has duas acies spectaculo fore ut fessos con-
fectosque simul victorem ac victum adgrediantur.
Itaque si nos di amant, quoniam non contenti
libertate certa in dubiam imperii servitiique aleam
imus, ineamus aliquam viam qua utri utris imperent
sine magna clade, sine multo sanguine utriusque

10 populi decerni possit.' Haud displicet res Tullo quamquam cum indole animi tum spe victoriae ferocior erat. Quaerentibus utrimque ratio initur cui et fortuna ipsa praebuit materiam.

24 Forte in duobus tum exercitibus erant trigemini fratres, nec aetate nec viribus dispares. Horatios Curiatiosque fuisse satis constat, nec ferme res antiqua alia est nobilior; tamen in re tam clara nominum error manet, utrius populi Horatii, utrius Curiatii fuerint. Auctores utroque trahunt; plures tamen invenio qui Romanos Horatios vocent; hos
2 ut sequar inclinat animus. Cum trigeminis agunt reges ut pro sua quisque patria dimicent ferro; ibi imperium fore unde victoria fuerit. Nihil recusa-
3 tur; tempus et locus convenit. Priusquam dimicarent foedus ictum inter Romanos et Albanos est his legibus ut cuiusque populi cives eo certamine vicissent, is alteri populo cum bona pace imperitaret.

The treaty; description of the ceremony.

4 Foedera alia aliis legibus, ceterum eodem modo omnia fiunt. Tum ita factum accepimus, nec ullius vetustior foederis memoria est. Fetialis regem Tullum ita rogavit: 'Iubesne me, rex, cum patre patrato populi Albani foedus ferire?' Iubente rege, 'Sagmina' inquit 'te, rex, posco.'
5 Rex ait: 'Pura tollito.' Fetialis ex arce graminis herbam puram attulit. Postea regem ita rogavit: 'Rex, facisne me tu regium nuntium populi Romani Quiritium, vasa comitesque meos?' Rex respondit: 'Quod sine fraude mea populique Romani
6 Quiritium fiat, facio.' Fetialis erat M. Valerius; is patrem patratum Sp. Fusium fecit, verbena caput

capillosque tangens. Pater patratus ad ius iurandum patrandum, id est, sanciendum fit foedus; multisque id verbis, quae longo effata carmine non
operae est referre, peragit. Legibus deinde recita- 7
tis, 'Audi' inquit, 'Iuppiter; audi, pater patrate populi Albani; audi tu, populus Albanus. Vt illa palam prima postrema ex illis tabulis cerave recitata sunt sine dolo malo, utique ea hic hodie rectissime intellecta sunt, illis legibus populus
Romanus prior non deficiet. Si prior defexit 8
publico consilio dolo malo, tum tu ille Diespiter populum Romanum sic ferito ut ego hunc porcum hic hodie feriam; tantoque magis ferito quanto
magis potes pollesque.' Id ubi dixit porcum saxo 9
silice percussit. Sua item carmina Albani suumque ius iurandum per suum dictatorem suosque sacerdotes peregerunt.

The combat.

Foedere icto trigemini, sicut convenerat, arma 25
capiunt. Cum sui utrosque adhortarentur, deos patrios, patriam ac parentes, quidquid civium domi, quidquid in exercitu sit, illorum tunc arma, illorum intueri manus, feroces et suopte ingenio et pleni adhortantium vocibus in medium inter duas acies
procedunt. Consederant utrimque pro castris duo 2
exercitus, periculi magis praesentis quam curae expertes; quippe imperium agebatur in tam paucorum virtute atque fortuna positum. Itaque ergo erecti suspensique in minime gratum spectaculum
animo incenduntur. Datur signum infestisque 3
armis velut acies terni iuvenes magnorum exercituum animos gerentes concurrunt. Nec his nec

illis periculum suum, publicum imperium servi-
tiumque obversatur animo futuraque ea deinde
4 patriae fortuna quam ipsi fecissent. Vt primo
statim concursu increpuere arma micantesque
fulsere gladii, horror ingens spectantes perstringit
et neutro inclinata spe torpebat vox spiritusque.
5 Consertis deinde manibus cum iam non motus
tantum corporum agitatioque anceps telorum
armorumque sed volnera quoque et sanguis spe-
ctaculo essent, duo Romani super alium alius,
volneratis tribus Albanis, exspirantes corruerunt.
6 Ad quorum casum cum conclamasset gaudio Al-
banus exercitus, Romanas legiones iam spes tota,
nondum tamen cura deseruerat, exanimes vice
7 unius quem tres Curiatii circumsteterant. Forte
is integer fuit, ut universis solus nequaquam par,
sic adversus singulos ferox. Ergo ut segregaret
pugnam eorum capessit fugam, ita ratus secuturos
8 ut quemque volnere adfectum corpus sineret. Iam
aliquantum spatii ex eo loco ubi pugnatum est
aufugerat, cum respiciens videt magnis intervallis
9 sequentes, unum haud procul ab sese abesse. In
eum magno impetu rediit; et dum Albanus exer-
citus inclamat Curiatiis uti opem ferant fratri, iam
Horatius caeso hoste victor secundam pugnam
petebat. Tunc clamore qualis ex insperato faven-
tium solet Romani adiuvant militem suum; et ille
10 defungi proelio festinat. Prius itaque quam alter
—nec procul aberat—consequi posset, et alterum
11 Curiatium conficit; iamque aequato Marte singuli
supererant, sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alterum
intactum ferro corpus et geminata victoria ferocem
in certamen tertium dabat: alter fessum volnere,

fessum cursu trahens corpus victusque fratrum ante
se strage victori obicitur hosti. Nec illud proelium
fuit. Romanus exsultans 'Duos' inquit, 'fratrum 12
manibus dedi; tertium causae belli huiusce, ut
Romanus Albano imperet, dabo.' Male sustinenti
arma gladium superne iugulo defigit, iacentem
spoliat. Romani ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium 13
accipiunt, eo maiore cum gaudio, quo prope metum
res fuerat. Ad sepulturam inde suorum nequaquam
paribus animis vertuntur, quippe imperio
alteri aucti, alteri dicionis alienae facti. Sepulcra 14
exstant quo quisque loco cecidit, duo Romana uno
loco propius Albam, tria Albana Romam versus
sed distantia locis ut et pugnatum est.

The killing of Horatia; the appeal of Horatius to the people and his acquittal.

Priusquam inde digrederentur, roganti Mettio **26**
ex foedere icto quid imperaret, imperat Tullus uti
iuventutem in armis habeat: usurum se eorum
opera si bellum cum Veientibus foret. Ita exercitus
inde domos abducti. Princeps Horatius ibat, 2
trigemina spolia prae se gerens; cui soror virgo,
quae desponsa uni ex Curiatiis fuerat, obvia ante
portam Capenam fuit, cognitoque super umeros
fratris paludamento sponsi quod ipsa confecerat,
solvit crines et flebiliter nomine sponsum mortuum
appellat. Movet feroci iuveni animum com- 3
ploratio sororis in victoria sua tantoque gaudio
publico. Stricto itaque gladio simul verbis increpans
transfigit puellam. 'Abi hinc cum imma- 4
turo amore ad sponsum,' inquit, 'oblita fratrum
mortuorum vivique, oblita patriae. Sic eat quae-

5 cumque Romana lugebit hostem.' Atrox visum id
facinus patribus plebique, sed recens meritum facto
obstabat. Tamen raptus in ius ad regem. Rex
ne ipse tam tristis ingratique ad volgus iudicii ac
secundum iudicium supplicii auctor esset, concilio
populi advocato 'Duumviros' inquit, 'qui Horatio
perduellionem iudicent, secundum legem facio.'
6 Lex horrendi carminis erat: 'Duumviri perduellio-
nem iudicent; si a duumviris provocarit, provoca-
tione certato; si vincent, caput obnubito; infelici
arbori reste suspendito; verberato vel intra pome-
7 rium vel extra pomerium.' Hac lege duumviri
creati, qui se absolvere non rebantur ea lege ne
innoxium quidem posse, cum condemnassent, tum
alter ex iis 'Publi Horati, tibi perduellionem iudico'
8 inquit. 'I, lictor, colliga manus.' Accesserat lictor
iniciebatque laqueum. Tum Horatius auctore Tullo,
clemente legis interprete, 'Provoco' inquit. Ita-
9 que provocatione certatum ad populum est. Moti
homines sunt in eo iudicio maxime P. Horatio
patre proclamante se filiam iure caesam iudicare;
ni ita esset, patrio iure in filium animadversurum
fuisse. Orabat deinde ne se quem paulo ante cum
egregia stirpe conspexissent orbum liberis face-
10 rent. Inter haec senex iuvenem amplexus, spolia
Curiatiorum fixa eo loco qui nunc Pila Horatia
appellatur ostentans, 'Huncine' aiebat, 'quem
modo decoratum ovantemque victoria incedentem
vidistis, Quirites, eum sub furca vinctum inter
verbera et cruciatus videre potestis? quod vix
Albanorum oculi tam deforme spectaculum ferre
11 possent. I, lictor, colliga manus, quae paulo ante
armatae imperium populo Romano pepererunt.

I, caput obnube liberatoris urbis huius; arbore infelici suspende; verbera vel intra pomerium, modo inter illa pila et spolia hostium, vel extra pomerium, modo inter sepulcra Curiatiorum; quo enim ducere hunc iuvenem potestis ubi non sua decora eum a tanta foeditate supplicii vindicent?'
Non tulit populus nec patris lacrimas nec ipsius 12
parem in omni periculo animum, absolveruntque admiratione magis virtutis quam iure causae. Itaque ut caedes manifesta aliquo tamen piaculo lueretur, imperatum patri ut filium expiaret pecunia
publica. Is quibusdam piacularibus sacrificiis factis 13
quae deinde genti Horatiae tradita sunt, transmisso per viam tigillo, capite adoperto velut sub iugum misit iuvenem. Id hodie quoque publice semper re-
fectum manet; sororium tigillum vocant. Horatiae 14
sepulcrum, quo loco corruerat icta, constructum est saxo quadrato.

War against the peoples of Fidenae and Veii; treachery of Mettius.

Nec diu pax Albana mansit. Invidia volgi quod **27**
tribus militibus fortuna publica commissa fuerit, vanum ingenium dictatoris corrupit, et quoniam recta consilia haud bene evenerant, pravis recon-
ciliare popularium animos coepit. Igitur ut prius 2
in bello pacem, sic in pace bellum quaerens, quia suae civitati animorum plus quam virium cernebat esse, ad bellum palam atque ex edicto gerundum alios concitat populos, suis per speciem societatis
proditionem reservat. Fidenates, colonia Romana, 3
Veientibus sociis consilii adsumptis, pacto transitionis Albanorum ad bellum atque arma incitantur.

4 Cum Fidenae aperte descissent, Tullus Mettio
exercituque eius ab Alba accito contra hostes ducit.
Vbi Anienem transiit, ad confluentes conlocat
castra. Inter eum locum et Fidenas Veientium
5 exercitus Tiberim transierat. Hi et in acie prope
flumen tenuere dextrum cornu ; in sinistro Fide-
nates propius montes consistunt. Tullus adversus
Veientem hostem derigit suos, Albanos contra
legionem Fidenatium conlocat. Albano non plus
animi erat quam fidei. Nec manere ergo nec
transire aperte ausus sensim ad montes succedit ;
6 inde ubi satis subisse sese ratus est, erigit totam
aciem, fluctuansque animo ut tereret tempus ordines
explicat. Consilium erat qua fortuna rem daret,
7 ea inclinare vires. Miraculo primo esse Romanis
qui proximi steterant ut nudari latera sua sociorum
digressu senserunt ; inde eques citato equo nuntiat
regi abire Albanos. Tullus in re trepida duo-
decim vovit Salios fanaque Pallori ac Pavori.
Equitem clara increpans voce ut hostes exaudirent,
redire in proelium iubet : nihil trepidatione opus
esse ; suo iussu circumduci Albanum exercitum ut
Fidenatium nuda terga invadant ; idem imperat ut
9 hastas equites erigerent. Id factum magnae parti
peditum Romanorum conspectum abeuntis Albani
exercitus intersaepsit ; qui viderant, id quod ab
rege auditum erat rati, eo acrius pugnant. Terror
ad hostes transit ; et audiverant clara voce dictum,
et magna pars Fidenatium, ut quibus coloni additi
10 Romani essent, Latine sciebant. Itaque ne subito
ex collibus decursu Albanorum intercluderentur
ab oppido, terga vertunt. Instat Tullus fusoque
Fidenatium cornu in Veientem alieno pavore per-

culsum ferocior redit. Nec illi tulere impetum, sed ab effusa fuga flumen obiectum ab tergo arcebat. Quo postquam fuga inclinavit, alii arma 11
foede iactantes in aquam caeci ruebant, alii dum cunctantur in ripis inter fugae pugnaeque consilium oppressi. Non alia ante Romana pugna atrocior fuit.

The punishment of Mettius.

Tum Albanus exercitus, spectator certaminis, 28
deductus in campos. Mettius Tullo devictos hostes gratulatur; contra Tullus Mettium benigne adloquitur. Quod bene vertat, castra Albanos Romanis castris iungere iubet; sacrificium lustrale in diem posterum parat. Vbi inluxit, paratis omnibus ut 2
adsolet, vocari ad contionem utrumque exercitum iubet. Praecones ab extremo orsi primos excivere Albanos. Hi novitate etiam rei moti ut regem Romanum contionantem audirent proximi constitere. Ex composito armata circumdatur Romana 3
legio; centurionibus datum negotium erat ut sine mora imperia exsequerentur. Tum ita Tullus 4
infit: 'Romani, si unquam ante alias ullo in bello fuit quod primum dis immortalibus gratias ageretis, deinde vestrae ipsorum virtuti, hesternum id proelium fuit. Dimicatum est enim non magis cum hostibus quam, quae dimicatio maior atque periculosior est, cum proditione ac perfidia sociorum. Nam ne vos falsa opinio teneat, iniussu meo 5
Albani subiere ad montes, nec imperium illud meum sed consilium et imperii simulatio fuit, ut nec vobis, ignorantibus deseri vos, averteretur a certamine animus, et hostibus, circumveniri se

6 ab tergo ratis, terror ac fuga iniceretur. Nec ea
culpa quam arguo omnium Albanorum est: ducem
secuti sunt, ut et vos, si quo ego inde agmen
declinare voluissem, fecissetis. Mettius ille est du-
ctor itineris huius, Mettius idem huius machinator
belli, Mettius foederis Romani Albanique ruptor.
Audeat deinde talia alius, nisi in hunc insigne
7 iam documentum mortalibus dedero.' Centuriones
armati Mettium circumsistunt; rex cetera ut orsus
erat peragit: 'Quod bonum faustum felixque sit
populo Romano ac mihi vobisque, Albani, populum
omnem Albanum Romam traducere in animo est,
civitatem dare plebi, primores in patres legere,
unam urbem, unam rem publicam facere; ut ex
uno quondam in duos populos divisa Albana res
8 est, sic nunc in unum redeat.' Ad haec Albana
pubes, inermis ab armatis saepta, in variis volun-
tatibus communi tamen metu cogente, silentium
9 tenet. Tum Tullus 'Metti Fufeti' inquit, 'si ipse
discere posses fidem ac foedera servare, vivo tibi
ea disciplina a me adhibita esset; nunc quoniam
tuum insanabile ingenium est, at tu tuo supplicio
doce humanum genus ea sancta credere quae a te
violata sunt. Vt igitur paulo ante animum inter
Fidenatem Romanamque rem ancipitem gessisti,
10 ita iam corpus passim distrahendum dabis.' Ex-
inde duabus admotis quadrigis, in currus earum
distentum inligat Mettium; deinde in diversum
iter equi concitati, lacerum in utroque curru cor-
pus, qua inhaeserant vinculis membra, portantes.
11 Avertere omnes ab tanta foeditate spectaculi oculos.
Primum ultimumque illud supplicium apud Ro-
manos exempli parum memoris legum humanarum

fuit: in aliis gloriari licet nulli gentium mitiores placuisse poenas.

Destruction of Alba and removal of its population to Rome.

Inter haec iam praemissi Albam erant equites 29
qui multitudinem traducerent Romam. Legiones
deinde ductae ad diruendam urbem. Quae ubi 2
intravere portas, non quidem fuit tumultus ille nec
pavor qualis captarum esse urbium solet, cum effra-
ctis portis stratisve ariete muris aut arce vi capta
clamor hostilis et cursus per urbem armatorum
omnia ferro flammaque miscet; sed silentium triste 3
ac tacita maestitia ita defixit omnium animos, ut
prae metu [obliti] quid relinquerent, quid secum
ferrent deficiente consilio rogitantesque alii alios,
nunc in liminibus starent, nunc errabundi domos
suas ultimum illud visuri pervagarentur. Vt vero 4
iam equitum clamor exire iubentium instabat, iam
fragor tectorum quae diruebantur ultimis urbis
partibus audiebatur pulvisque ex distantibus locis
ortus velut nube inducta omnia impleverat, raptim
quibus quisque poterat elatis, cum larem ac pena-
tes tectaque in quibus natus quisque educatusque
esset relinquentes exirent, iam continens agmen 5
migrantium impleverat vias, et conspectus aliorum
mutua miseratione integrabat lacrimas, vocesque
etiam miserabiles exaudiebantur, mulierum prae-
cipue, cum obsessa ab armatis templa augusta
praeterirent ac velut captos relinquerent deos.
Egressis urbe Albanis Romanus passim publica 6
privataque omnia tecta adaequat solo, unaque hora
quadringentorum annorum opus quibus Alba

steterat excidio ac ruinis dedit. Templis tamen deum—ita enim edictum ab rege fuerat—temperatum est.

Increase of the extent and population of the city; institutions of Tullus; war against the Sabines.

30 Roma interim crescit Albae ruinis. Duplicatur
civium numerus; Caelius additur urbi mons, et quo
frequentius habitaretur eam sedem Tullus regiae
2 capit ibique habitavit. Principes Albanorum in pa-
tres ut ea quoque pars rei publicae cresceret legit,
Iulios, Servilios, Quinctios, Geganios, Curiatios,
Cloelios; templumque ordini ab se aucto curiam
fecit quae Hostilia usque ad patrum nostrorum
3 aetatem appellata est. Et ut omnium ordinum
viribus aliquid ex novo populo adiceretur equitum
decem turmas ex Albanis legit, legiones et veteres
eodem supplemento explevit et novas scripsit.

4 Hac fiducia virium Tullus Sabinis bellum indicit,
genti ea tempestate secundum Etruscos opulentis-
simae viris armisque. Vtrimque iniuriae factae ac
5 res nequiquam erant repetitae. Tullus ad Feroniae
fanum mercatu frequenti negotiatores Romanos
comprehensos querebatur, Sabini suos prius in
lucum confugisse ac Romae retentos. Hae causae
6 belli ferebantur. Sabini haud parum memores et
suarum virium partem Romae ab Tatio locatam
et Romanam rem nuper etiam adiectione populi
Albani auctam, circumspicere et ipsi externa
7 auxilia. Etruria erat vicina, proximi Etruscorum
Veientes. Inde ob residuas bellorum iras maxime
sollicitatis ad defectionem animis voluntarios
traxere, et apud vagos quosdam ex inopi plebe

etiam merces valuit: publico auxilio nullo adiuti sunt valuitque apud Veientes—nam de ceteris minus mirum est—pacta cum Romulo indutiarum
fides. Cum bellum utrimque summa ope pararent 8
vertique in eo res videretur utri prius arma inferrent, occupat Tullus in agrum Sabinum transire.
Pugna atrox ad silvam Malitiosam fuit, ubi et 9
peditum quidem robore, ceterum equitatu aucto
nuper plurimum Romana acies valuit. Ab equiti- 10
bus repente invectis turbati ordines sunt Sabinorum, nec pugna deinde illis constare nec fuga explicari sine magna caede potuit.

Portents, pestilence, and death of Tullus.

Devictis Sabinis cum in magna gloria magnisque 31
opibus regnum Tulli ac tota res Romana esset, nuntiatum regi patribusque est in monte Albano
lapidibus pluvisse. Quod cum credi vix posset, 2
missis ad id visendum prodigium in conspectu haud aliter quam cum grandinem venti glomeratam in
terras agunt crebri cecidere caelo lapides. Visi 3
etiam audire vocem ingentem ex summi cacuminis luco ut patrio ritu sacra Albani facerent, quae velut dis quoque simul cum patria relictis oblivioni dederant, et aut Romana sacra susceperant aut fortunae, ut fit, obirati cultum reliquerant deum.
Romanis quoque ab eodem prodigio novendiale 4
sacrum publice susceptum est, seu voce caelesti ex Albano monte missa—nam id quoque traditur—seu haruspicum monitu; mansit certe sollemne ut quandoque idem prodigium nuntiaretur feriae per novem dies agerentur.

Haud ita multo post pestilentia laboratum est. 5

Vnde cum pigritia militandi oreretur, nulla tamen
ab armis quies dabatur a bellicoso rege, salubriora
etiam credente militiae quam domi iuvenum cor-
pora esse, donec ipse quoque longinquo morbo est
6 implicitus. Tunc adeo fracti simul cum corpore
sunt spiritus illi feroces ut qui nihil ante ratus
esset minus regium quam sacris dedere animum, re-
pente omnibus magnis parvisque superstitionibus
obnoxius degeret religionibusque etiam populum
7 impleret. Volgo iam homines eum statum rerum
qui sub Numa rege fuerat requirentes, unam opem
aegris corporibus relictam si pax veniaque ab dis
8 impetrata esset credebant. Ipsum regem tradunt
volventem commentarios Numae, cum ibi quaedam
occulta sollemnia sacrificia Iovi Elicio facta inve-
nisset, operatum his sacris se abdidisse ; sed non
rite initum aut curatum id sacrum esse, nec solum
nullam ei oblatam caelestium speciem sed ira Iovis
sollicitati prava religione fulmine ictum cum domo
conflagrasse. Tullus magna gloria belli regnavit
annos duos et triginta.

The third interregnum ; election of Ancus Martius ;
Roman territory raided by the Latins.

32 Mortuo Tullo res, ut institutum iam inde ab
initio erat, ad patres redierat hique interregem
2 nominaverant. Quo comitia habente Ancum Mar-
cium regem populus creavit ; patres fuere auctores.
Numae Pompili regis nepos filia ortus Ancus
Marcius erat. Qui ut regnare coepit et avitae
gloriae memor et quia proximum regnum, cetera
egregium, ab una parte haud satis prosperum fuerat
aut neglectis religionibus aut prave cultis, longe

antiquissimum ratus sacra publica ut ab Numa
instituta erant facere, omnia ea ex commentariis
regiis pontificem in album elata proponere in
publico iubet. Inde et civibus otii cupidis et fini-
timis civitatibus facta spes in avi mores atque
instituta regem abiturum. Igitur Latini cum 3
quibus Tullo regnante ictum foedus erat sustulerant
animos, et cum incursionem in agrum Romanum
fecissent repetentibus res Romanis superbe re-
sponsum reddunt, desidem Romanum regem inter
sacella et aras acturum esse regnum rati. Medium 4
erat in Anco ingenium, et Numae et Romuli
memor; et praeterquam quod avi regno magis
necessariam fuisse pacem credebat cum in novo
tum feroci populo, etiam quod illi contigisset otium
sine iniuria id se haud facile habiturum; temptari
patientiam et temptatam contemni, temporaque
esse Tullo regi aptiora quam Numae. Vt tamen, 5
quoniam Numa in pace religiones instituisset, a se
bellicae caerimoniae proderentur, nec gererentur
solum sed etiam indicerentur bella aliquo ritu, ius
ab antiqua gente Aequicolis quod nunc fetiales
habent descripsit, quo res repetuntur.

Ceremony observed in demanding compensation and declaring war.

Legatus ubi ad fines eorum venit unde res re- 6
petuntur, capite velato filo—lanae velamen est—
'Audi, Iuppiter' inquit; 'audite, fines'—cuiuscum-
que gentis sunt, nominat—; 'audiat fas. Ego sum
publicus nuntius populi Romani; iuste pieque
legatus venio, verbisque meis fides sit.' Peragit
deinde postulata. Inde Iovem testem facit: 'Si 7

ego iniuste impieque illos homines illasque res
dedier mihi exposco, tum patriae compotem me
8 nunquam siris esse.' Haec, cum fines suprascan-
dit, haec, quicumque ei primus vir obvius fuerit,
haec portam ingrediens, haec forum ingressus,
paucis verbis carminis concipiendique iuris iurandi
9 mutatis, peragit. Si non deduntur quos exposcit
diebus tribus et triginta—tot enim sollemnes sunt
—peractis bellum ita indicit: 'Audi, Iuppiter, et
tu, Iane Quirine, dique omnes caelestes, vosque
10 terrestres vosque inferni, audite; ego vos testor
populum illum'—quicumque est, nominat—'iniu-
stum esse neque ius persolvere; sed de istis rebus
in patria maiores natu consulemus, quo pacto ius
nostrum adipiscamur.' Cum nuntius Romam ad
11 consulendum redit. Confestim rex his ferme verbis
patres consulebat: 'Quarum rerum litium causa-
rum condixit pater patratus populi Romani Quiri-
tium patri patrato Priscorum Latinorum homini-
busque Priscis Latinis, quas res nec dederunt [nec
solverunt] nec fecerunt, quas res dari fieri [solvi]
oportuit, dic' inquit ei quem primum sententiam
12 rogabat, 'quid censes?' Tum ille: 'Puro pioque
duello quaerendas censeo, itaque consentio con-
sciscoque.' Inde ordine alii rogabantur; quando-
que pars maior eorum qui aderant in eandem
sententiam ibat, bellum erat consensum. Fieri
solitum ut fetialis hastam ferratam aut praeustam
sanguineam ad fines eorum ferret et non minus
13 tribus puberibus praesentibus diceret: 'Quod
populi Priscorum Latinorum hominesque Prisci
Latini adversus populum Romanum Quiritium
fecerunt deliquerunt, quod populus Romanus

Quiritium bellum cum Priscis Latinis iussit esse
senatusque populi Romani Quiritium censuit con-
sensit conscivit ut bellum cum Priscis Latinis
fieret, ob eam rem ego populusque Romanus
populis Priscorum Latinorum hominibusque
Priscis Latinis bellum indico facioque.' Id ubi 14
dixisset, hastam in fines eorum emittebat. Hoc
tum modo ab Latinis repetitae res ac bellum in-
dictum, moremque eum posteri acceperunt.

Capture of Latin towns; fortification of Janiculum; foundation of Ostia.

Ancus demandata cura sacrorum flaminibus 33
sacerdotibusque aliis, exercitu novo conscripto
profectus, Politorium, urbem Latinorum, vi cepit;
secutusque morem regum priorum, qui rem Ro-
manam auxerant hostibus in civitatem accipien-
dis, multitudinem omnem Romam traduxit. Et 2
cum circa Palatium, sedem veterum Romanorum,
Sabini Capitolium atque arcem, Caelium montem
Albani implessent, Aventinum novae multitudini
datum. Additi eodem haud ita multo post, Tellenis
Ficanaque captis, novi cives. Politorium inde 3
rursus bello repetitum quod vacuum occupaverant
Prisci Latini, eaque causa diruendae urbis eius fuit
Romanis ne hostium semper receptaculum esset.
Postremo omni bello Latino Medulliam compulso, 4
aliquamdiu ibi Marte incerto, varia victoria pu-
gnatum est; nam et urbs tuta munitionibus prae-
sidioque firmata valido erat, et castris in aperto
positis aliquotiens exercitus Latinus comminus
cum Romanis signa contulerat. Ad ultimum 5
omnibus copiis conisus Ancus acie primum vincit;

inde ingenti praeda potens Romam redit, tum quo-
que multis milibus Latinorum in civitatem acceptis,
quibus, ut iungeretur Palatio Aventinum, ad
6 Murciae datae sedes. Ianiculum quoque adiectum,
non inopia loci sed ne quando ea arx hostium
esset. Id non muro solum sed etiam ob commodi-
tatem itineris ponte sublicio, tum primum in Tiberi
7 facto, coniungi urbi placuit. Quiritium quoque
fossa, haud parvum munimentum a planioribus
8 aditu locis, Anci regis opus est. Ingenti incre-
mento rebus auctis, cum in tanta multitudine
hominum, discrimine recte an perperam facti con-
fuso, facinora clandestina fierent, carcer ad terrorem
increscentis audaciae media urbe imminens foro
9 aedificatur. Nec urbs tantum hoc rege crevit sed
etiam ager finesque. Silva Maesia Veientibus
adempta usque ad mare imperium prolatum et in
ore Tiberis Ostia urbs condita, salinae circa factae,
egregieque rebus bello gestis aedis Iovis Feretri
amplificata.

The coming of the Tarquins. Lucumo (Lucius Tarquinius Priscus) and his wife Tanaquil settle in Rome; the omen on their journey.

34 Anco regnante Lucumo, vir impiger ac divitiis
potens, Romam commigravit cupidine maxime ac
spe magni honoris, cuius adipiscendi Tarquiniis—
nam ibi quoque peregrina stirpe oriundus erat—
2 facultas non fuerat. Demarati Corinthii filius erat,
qui ob seditiones domo profugus cum Tarquiniis
forte consedisset, uxore ibi ducta duos filios genuit.
Nomina his Lucumo atque Arruns fuerunt. Lu-
cumo superfuit patri bonorum omnium heres :

Arruns prior quam pater moritur uxore gravida
relicta. Nec diu manet superstes filio pater; qui 3
cum, ignorans nurum ventrem ferre, immemor in
testando nepotis decessisset, puero post avi mortem
in nullam sortem bonorum nato ab inopia Egerio
inditum nomen. Lucumoni contra, omnium heredi 4
bonorum, cum divitiae iam animos facerent, auxit
ducta in matrimonium Tanaquil, summo loco nata
et quae haud facile iis in quibus nata erat humiliora
sineret ea quo innupsisset. Spernentibus Etruscis 5
Lucumonem exsule advena ortum, ferre indigni-
tatem non potuit, oblitaque ingenitae erga patriam
caritatis dummodo virum honoratum videret, con-
silium migrandi ab Tarquiniis cepit. Roma est ad 6
id potissima visa: in novo populo, ubi omnis
repentina atque ex virtute nobilitas sit, futurum
locum forti ac strenuo viro; regnasse Tatium
Sabinum, arcessitum in regnum Numam a Curibus,
et Ancum Sabina matre ortum nobilemque una
imagine Numae esse. Facile persuadet ut cupido 7
honorum et cui Tarquinii materna tantum patria
esset. Sublatis itaque rebus amigrant Romam.
Ad Ianiculum forte ventum erat; ibi ei carpento 8
sedenti cum uxore aquila suspensis demissa leviter
alis pilleum aufert, superque carpentum cum magno
clangore volitans rursus velut ministerio divinitus
missa capiti apte reponit; inde sublimis abiit.
Accepisse id augurium laeta dicitur Tanaquil, 9
perita ut volgo Etrusci caelestium prodigiorum
mulier. Excelsa et alta sperare complexa virum
iubet: eam alitem ea regione caeli et eius dei
nuntiam venisse; circa summum culmen hominis
auspicium fecisse; levasse humano superpositum

10 capiti decus ut divinitus eidem redderet. Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes urbem ingressi sunt, domicilioque ibi comparato L. Tar-
11 quinium Priscum edidere nomen. Romanis conspicuum eum novitas divitiaeque faciebant; et ipse fortunam benigno adloquio, comitate invitandi beneficiisque quos poterat sibi conciliando adiuvabat, donec in regiam quoque de eo fama perlata
12 est. Notitiamque eam brevi apud regem liberaliter dextereque obeundo officia in familiaris amicitiae adduxerat iura, ut publicis pariter ac privatis consiliis bello domique interesset et per omnia expertus postremo tutor etiam liberis regis testamento institueretur.

Death of Ancus; election of Tarquinius Priscus; war against the Latins and the Sabines; building of the Circus Maximus and institution of Etruscan games; increase of the Senate and Equites; story of Attus Navius.

35 Regnavit Ancus annos quattuor et viginti, cuilibet superiorum regum belli pacisque et artibus et gloria par. Iam filii prope puberem aetatem erant. Eo magis Tarquinius instare ut quam
2 primum comitia regi creando fierent. Quibus indictis sub tempus pueros venatum ablegavit. Isque primus et petisse ambitiose regnum et orationem dicitur habuisse ad conciliandos plebis animos
3 compositam: [cum] se non rem novam petere, quippe qui non primus, quod quisquam indignari mirarive posset, sed tertius Romae peregrinus regnum adfectet; et Tatium non ex peregrino solum sed etiam ex hoste regem factum, et Numam ignarum urbis, non petentem, in regnum ultro

accitum: se ex quo sui potens fuerit Romam cum 4
coniuge ac fortunis omnibus commigrasse; ma-
iorem partem aetatis eius qua civilibus officiis
fungantur homines, Romae se quam in vetere patria
vixisse; domi militiaeque sub haud paenitendo 5
magistro, ipso Anco rege, Romana se iura, Ro-
manos ritus didicisse; obsequio et observantia in
regem cum omnibus, benignitate erga alios cum
rege ipso certasse. Haec eum haud falsa memo- 6
rantem ingenti consensu populus Romanus regnare
iussit. Ergo virum cetera egregium secuta, quam
in petendo habuerat, etiam regnantem ambitio est;
nec minus regni sui firmandi quam augendae rei
publicae memor centum in patres legit qui deinde
minorum gentium sunt appellati, factio haud dubia
regis cuius beneficio in curiam venerant.

Bellum primum cum Latinis gessit et oppidum 7
ibi Apiolas vi cepit; praedaque inde maiore quam
quanta belli fama fuerat revecta ludos opulentius
instructiusque quam priores reges fecit. Tum pri- 8
mum circo qui nunc maximus dicitur designatus locus
est. Loca divisa patribus equitibusque ubi specta-
cula sibi quisque facerent; fori appellati; spectavere 9
furcis duodenos ab terra spectacula alta sustinenti-
bus pedes. Ludicrum fuit equi pugilesque ex Etruria
maxime acciti. Sollemnes deinde annui mansere
ludi, Romani magnique varie appellati. Ab eodem 10
rege et circa forum privatis aedificanda divisa sunt
loca; porticus tabernaeque factae.

Muro quoque lapideo circumdare urbem parabat 36
cum Sabinum bellum coeptis intervenit. Adeoque
ea subita res fuit ut prius Anienem transirent hostes
quam obviam ire ac prohibere exercitus Romanus

2 posset. Itaque trepidatum Romae est; et primo
dubia victoria, magna utrimque caede pugnatum
est. Reductis deinde in castra hostium copiis
datoque spatio Romanis ad comparandum de in-
tegro bellum, Tarquinius equitem maxime suis de-
esse viribus ratus ad Ramnes, Titienses, Luceres,
quas centurias Romulus scripserat, addere alias
3 constituit suoque insignes relinquere nomine. Id
quia inaugurato Romulus fecerat, negare Attus
Navius, inclitus ea tempestate augur, neque mutari
neque novum constitui nisi aves addixissent posse.
4 Ex eo ira regi mota; eludensque artem ut ferunt,
'Age dum' inquit, 'divine tu, inaugura fierine
possit quod nunc ego mente concipio.' Cum ille
augurio rem expertus profecto futuram dixisset,
'Atqui hoc animo agitavi' inquit, 'te novacula
cotem discissurum. Cape haec et perage quod
aves tuae fieri posse portendunt.' Tum illum haud
5 cunctanter discidisse cotem ferunt. Statua Atti
capite velato, quo in loco res acta est in comitio in
gradibus ipsis ad laevam curiae fuit; cotem quoque
eodem loco sitam fuisse memorant ut esset ad
6 posteros miraculi eius monumentum. Auguriis
certe sacerdotioque augurum tantus honos accessit
ut nihil belli domique postea nisi auspicato gere-
retur, concilia populi, exercitus vocati, summa
rerum, ubi aves non admisissent, dirimerentur.
7 Neque tum Tarquinius de equitum centuriis quic-
quam mutavit; numero alterum tantum adiecit, ut
mille et octingenti equites in tribus centuriis essent.
8 Posteriores modo sub iisdem nominibus qui additi
erant appellati sunt; quas nunc quia geminatae
sunt sex vocant centurias.

Renewal of the war against the Sabines; formula of the surrender of Collatia; draining of the city.

Hac parte copiarum aucta iterum cum Sabinis 37
confligitur. Sed praeterquam quod viribus cre-
verat Romanus exercitus, ex occulto etiam additur
dolus, missis qui magnam vim lignorum, in Anienis
ripa iacentem, ardentem in flumen conicerent;
ventoque iuvante accensa ligna et pleraque [in]
ratibus impacta sublicis⟨que⟩ cum haererent,
pontem incendunt. Ea quoque res in pugna 2
terrorem attulit Sabinis, et fusis eadem fugam
impedit; multique mortales cum hostem effugissent
in flumine ipso periere, quorum fluitantia arma ad
urbem cognita in Tiberi prius paene quam nuntiari
posset insignem victoriam fecere. Eo proelio 3
praecipua equitum gloria fuit; utrimque ab corni-
bus positos, cum iam pelleretur media peditum
suorum acies, ita incurrisse ab lateribus ferunt, ut
non sisterent modo Sabinas legiones ferociter in-
stantes cedentibus, sed subito in fugam averterent.
Montes effuso cursu Sabini petebant, et pauci 4
tenuere: maxima pars, ut ante dictum est, ab
equitibus in flumen acti sunt. Tarquinius, instan- 5
dum perterritis ratus, praeda captivisque Romam
missis, spoliis hostium—id votum Volcano erat—
ingenti cumulo accensis, pergit porro in agrum
Sabinum exercitum inducere; et quamquam male 6
gesta res erat nec gesturos melius sperare po-
terant, tamen, quia consulendi res non dabat
spatium, ire obviam Sabini tumultuario milite;
iterumque ibi fusi, perditis iam prope rebus pacem
petiere.

38 Collatia et quidquid citra Collatiam agri erat
Sabinis ademptum; Egerius—fratris hic filius erat
regis—Collatiae in praesidio relictus. Deditosque
Collatinos ita accipio eamque deditionis formulam
2 esse: rex interrogavit: 'Estisne vos legati orato-
resque missi a populo Collatino ut vos populum-
que Collatinum dederetis?'—'Sumus.'—'Estne
populus Collatinus in sua potestate?'—'Est.'—
'Deditisne vos populumque Collatinum, urbem,
agros, aquam, terminos, delubra, utensilia, divina
humanaque omnia, in meam populique Romani
dicionem?'—'Dedimus.'—'At ego recipio.'
3 Bello Sabino perfecto Tarquinius triumphans
4 Romam redit. Inde Priscis Latinis bellum fecit;
ubi nusquam ad universae rei dimicationem ventum
est, ad singula oppida circumferendo arma omne
nomen Latinum domuit. Corniculum, Ficulea
vetus, Cameria, Crustumerium, Ameriola, Medullia,
Nomentum, haec de Priscis Latinis aut qui ad
5 Latinos defecerant, capta oppida. Pax deinde est
facta. Maiore inde animo pacis opera incohata
quam quanta mole gesserat bella, ut non quietior
6 populus domi esset quam militiae fuisset. Nam et
muro lapideo, cuius exordium operis Sabino bello
turbatum erat, urbem qua nondum munierat
cingere parat, et infima urbis loca circa forum
aliasque interiectas collibus convalles, quia ex
planis locis haud facile evehebant aquas, cloacis
7 fastigio in Tiberim ductis siccat, et aream ad aedem
in Capitolio Iovis quam voverat bello Sabino, iam
praesagiente animo futuram olim amplitudinem
loci, occupat fundamentis.

The origin and early life of Servius Tullius.

Eo tempore in regia prodigium visu eventuque 39
mirabile fuit. Puero dormienti, cui Servio Tullio
fuit nomen, caput arsisse ferunt multorum in con-
spectu; plurimo igitur clamore inde ad tantae rei 2
miraculum orto excitos reges, et cum quidam
familiarium aquam ad restinguendum ferret, ab
regina retentum, sedatoque eam tumultu moveri
vetuisse puerum donec sua sponte experrectus
esset; mox cum somno et flammam abisse. Tum 3
abducto in secretum viro Tanaquil 'Viden tu
puerum hunc' inquit, 'quem tam humili cultu
educamus? Scire licet hunc lumen quondam
rebus nostris dubiis futurum praesidiumque regiae
adflictae; proinde materiam ingentis publice pri-
vatimque decoris omni indulgentia nostra nutria-
mus.' Inde puerum liberum loco coeptum haberi 4
erudirique artibus quibus ingenia ad magnae fortu-
nae cultum excitantur. Evenit facile quod dis cordi
esset: iuvenis evasit vere indolis regiae nec, cum
quaereretur gener Tarquinio, quisquam Romanae
iuventutis ulla arte conferri potuit, filiamque ei
suam rex despondit. Hic quacumque de causa 5
tantus illi honos habitus credere prohibet serva
natum eum parvumque ipsum servisse. Eorum
magis sententiae sum qui Corniculo capto Ser.
Tulli, qui princeps in illa urbe fuerat, gravidam
viro occiso uxorem, cum inter reliquas captivas
cognita esset, ob unicam nobilitatem ab regina
Romana prohibitam ferunt servitio partum Romae
edidisse Prisci Tarquini ⟨in⟩ domo; inde tanto 6
beneficio et inter mulieres familiaritatem auctam

et puerum, ut in domo a parvo eductum, in caritate atque honore fuisse; fortunam matris, quod capta patria in hostium manus venerit, ut serva natus crederetur fecisse.

Murder of Tarquinius Priscus contrived by the sons of Ancus.

40 Duodequadragesimo ferme anno ex quo regnare
coeperat Tarquinius, non apud regem modo sed
apud patres plebemque longe maximo honore Ser.
2 Tullius erat. Tum Anci filii duo etsi antea semper
pro indignissimo habuerant se patrio regno tutoris
fraude pulsos, regnare Romae advenam non modo
vicinae sed ne Italicae quidem stirpis, tum impen-
sius iis indignitas crescere si ne ab Tarquinio
3 quidem ad se rediret regnum, sed praeceps inde
porro ad servitia caderet, ut in eadem civitate post
centesimum fere annum quam Romulus deo
prognatus deus ipse tenuerit regnum donec in
terris fuerit, id servus serva natus possideat. cum
commune Romani nominis tum praecipue id domus
suae dedecus fore, si Anci regis virili stirpe salva
non modo advenis sed servis etiam regnum Romae
4 pateret. Ferro igitur eam arcere contumeliam
statuunt; sed et iniuriae dolor in Tarquinium
ipsum magis quam in Servium eos stimulabat, et
quia gravior ultor caedis, si superesset, rex futurus
erat quam privatus; tum Servio occiso, quemcum-
que alium generum delegisset, eundem regni
heredem facturus videbatur; ob haec ipsi regi
5 insidiae parantur. Ex pastoribus duo ferocissimi
delecti ad facinus quibus consueti erant uterque
agrestibus ferramentis, in vestibulo regiae quam

potuere tumultuosissime specie rixae in se omnes apparitores regios convertunt; inde, cum ambo regem appellarent clamorque eorum penitus in regiam pervenisset, vocati ad regem pergunt.
Primo uterque vociferari et certatim alter alteri 6
obstrepere; coerciti ab lictore et iussi in vicem dicere tandem obloqui desistunt; unus rem ex
composito orditur. Cum intentus in eum se rex 7
totus averteret, alter elatam securim in caput deiecit, relictoque in volnere telo ambo se foras eiciunt.

Servius Tullus, aided by the artifice of Tanaquil, succeeds to the throne without election.

Tarquinium moribundum cum qui circa erant 41
excepissent, illos fugientes lictores comprehendunt. Clamor inde concursusque populi, mirantium quid rei esset. Tanaquil inter tumultum claudi regiam iubet, arbitros eiecit. Simul quae curando volneri opus sunt, tamquam spes subesset, sedulo comparat, simul si destituat spes, alia praesidia molitur.
Servio propere accito cum paene exsanguem virum 2
ostendisset, dextram tenens orat ne inultam mortem soceri, ne socrum inimicis ludibrio esse sinat.
'Tuum est' inquit, 'Servi, si vir es, regnum, non 3
eorum qui alienis manibus pessimum facinus fecere. Erige te deosque duces sequere qui clarum hoc fore caput divino quondam circumfuso igni portenderunt. Nunc te illa caelestis excitet flamma; nunc expergiscere vere. Et nos peregrini regnavimus; qui sis, non unde natus sis reputa. Si tua re subita consilia torpent, at tu
mea consilia sequere.' Cum clamor impetusque 4

multitudinis vix sustineri posset, ex superiore parte
aedium per fenestras in Novam viam versas—
habitabat enim rex ad Iovis Statoris—populum
5 Tanaquil adloquitur. Iubet bono animo esse;
sopitum fuisse regem subito ictu; ferrum haud alte
in corpus descendisse; iam ad se redisse; inspe-
ctum volnus absterso cruore; omnia salubria esse;
confidere propediem ipsum eos visuros; interim
Ser. Tullio iubere populum dicto audientem esse;
eum iura redditurum obiturumque alia regis munia
6 esse. Servius cum trabea et lictoribus prodit ac
sede regia sedens alia decernit, de aliis consul-
turum se regem esse simulat. Itaque per aliquot
dies cum iam exspirasset Tarquinius celata morte
per speciem alienae fungendae vicis suas opes
firmavit; tum demum palam factum est complora-
tione in regia orta. Servius praesidio firmo
munitus, primus iniussu populi, voluntate patrum
7 regnavit. Anci liberi iam tum comprensis sceleris
ministris ut vivere regem et tantas esse opes Servi
nuntiatum est, Suessam Pometiam exsulatum
ierant.

Marriage of the daughters of Servius to the sons of Tarquinius Priscus; successful war against the people of Veii; the census.

42 Nec iam publicis magis consiliis Servius quam
privatis munire opes, et ne, qualis Anci liberum
animus adversus Tarquinium fuerat, talis adversus
se Tarquini liberum esset, duas filias iuvenibus
2 regiis, Lucio atque Arrunti Tarquiniis iungit; nec
rupit tamen fati necessitatem humanis consiliis

quin invidia regni etiam inter domesticos infida omnia atque infesta faceret.

Peropportune ad praesentis quietem status bellum cum Veientibus—iam enim indutiae exierant
—aliisque Etruscis sumptum. In eo bello et vir- 3
tus et fortuna enituit Tulli; fusoque ingenti hostium exercitu haud dubius rex, seu patrum seu
plebis animos periclitaretur, Romam rediit. Ad- 4
grediturque inde ad pacis longe maximum opus, ut quemadmodum Numa divini auctor iuris fuisset, ita Servium conditorem omnis in civitate discriminis ordinumque quibus inter gradus dignitatis fortunaeque aliquid interlucet posteri fama ferrent.
Censum enim instituit, rem saluberrimam tanto 5
futuro imperio, ex quo belli pacisque munia non viritim, ut ante, sed pro habitu pecuniarum fierent; tum classes centuriasque et hunc ordinem ex censu discripsit, vel paci decorum vel bello.

Organization of the Servian army; responsibilities and privileges; purification and numbering of the people.

Ex iis qui centum milium aeris aut maiorem 43
censum haberent octoginta confecit centurias, quadragenas seniorum ac iuniorum; prima classis
omnes appellati; seniores ad urbis custodiam ut 2
praesto essent, iuvenes ut foris bella gererent; arma his imperata galea, clipeum, ocreae, lorica, omnia ex aere; haec ut tegumenta corporis essent:
tela in hostem hastaque et gladius. Additae huic 3
classi duae fabrum centuriae quae sine armis stipendia facerent; datum munus ut machinas in bello
ferrent. Secunda classis intra centum usque ad 4
quinque et septuaginta milium censum instituta, et

ex iis, senioribus iunioribusque, viginti conscriptae
centuriae; arma imperata scutum pro clipeo et
5 praeter loricam omnia eadem. Tertiae classis [in]
quinquaginta milium censum esse voluit; totidem
centuriae et hae eodemque discrimine aetatium
factae; nec de armis quicquam mutatum, ocreae
6 tantum ademptae. In quarta classe census quin-
que et viginti milium, totidem centuriae factae,
arma mutata: nihil praeter hastam et verutum
7 datum. Quinta classis aucta; centuriae triginta
factae; fundas lapidesque missiles hi secum gere-
bant; [in] his accensi cornicines tubicinesque in
duas centurias distributi; undecim milibus haec
8 classis censebatur. Hoc minor census reliquam
multitudinem habuit; inde una centuria facta est,
immunis militia. Ita pedestri exercitu ornato
distributoque, equitum ex primoribus civitatis
9 duodecim scripsit centurias; sex item alias cen-
turias, tribus ab Romulo institutis, sub iisdem
quibus inauguratae erant nominibus fecit. Ad
equos emendos dena milia aeris ex publico data,
et, quibus equos alerent, viduae attributae quae
bina milia aeris in annos singulos penderent.
Haec omnia in dites a pauperibus inclinata onera.
10 Deinde est honos additus. Non enim, ut ab
Romulo traditum ceteri servaverant reges, viritim
suffragium eadem vi eodemque iure promisce
omnibus datum est; sed gradus facti, ut neque
exclusus quisquam suffragio videretur et vis omnis
11 penes primores civitatis esset; equites enim voca-
bantur primi, octoginta inde primae classis cen-
turiae; ibi si variaret—quod raro incidebat—
secundae classis; nec fere unquam infra ita

descenderunt ut ad infimos pervenirent. Nec mi- 12
rari oportet hunc ordinem qui nunc est post
expletas quinque et triginta tribus, duplicato
earum numero centuriis iuniorum seniorumque,
ad institutam ab Ser. Tullio summam non conve-
nire. Quadrifariam enim urbe divisa [regionibus] 13
collibus qui habitabantur, partes eas tribus appel-
lavit, ut ego arbitror, ab tributo; nam eius quoque
aequaliter ex censu conferendi ab eodem inita
ratio est; neque eae tribus ad centuriarum distri-
butionem numerumque quidquam pertinuere.

Censu perfecto quem maturaverat metu legis de 44
incensis latae cum vinculorum minis mortisque,
edixit ut omnes cives Romani, equites peditesque,
in suis quisque centuriis, in campo Martio prima
luce adessent. Ibi instructum exercitum omnem 2
suovetaurilibus lustravit, idque conditum lustrum
appellatum, quia is censendo finis factus est. Milia
octoginta eo lustro civium censa dicuntur; adicit
scriptorum antiquissimus Fabius Pictor, eorum qui
arma ferre possent eum numerum fuisse.

Extension of the city; building of the Servian wall.

Ad eam multitudinem urbs quoque amplificanda 3
visa est. Addit duos colles, Quirinalem Vimina-
lemque; Viminalem inde deinceps auget Esquiliis;
ibique ipse, ut loco dignitas fieret, habitat; aggere
et fossis et muro circumdat urbem; ita pomerium
profert. Pomerium verbi vim solam intuentes 4
postmoerium interpretantur esse; est autem magis
circamoerium, locus quem in condendis urbibus
quondam Etrusci qua murum ducturi erant certis
circa terminis inaugurato consecrabant, ut neque

interiore parte aedificia moenibus continuarentur, quae nunc volgo etiam coniungunt, et extrinsecus puri aliquid ab humano cultu pateret soli. Hoc spatium quod neque habitari neque arari fas erat, non magis quod post murum esset quam quod murus post id, pomerium Romani appellarunt; et in urbis incremento semper quantum moenia processura erant tantum termini hi consecrati proferebantur.

The temple of Diana built at Rome as a common sanctuary of all the Latins; the story of the Sabine and the wonderful cow.

45 Aucta civitate magnitudine urbis, formatis omnibus domi et ad belli et ad pacis usus, ne semper armis opes adquirerentur, consilio augere imperium conatus est, simul et aliquod addere urbi decus.
2 Iam tum erat inclitum Dianae Ephesiae fanum; id
communiter a civitatibus Asiae factum fama ferebat. Eum consensum deosque consociatos laudare mire Servius inter proceres Latinorum, cum quibus publice privatimque hospitia amicitiasque de industria iunxerat. Saepe iterando eadem perpulit tandem, ut Romae fanum Dianae populi Latini
3 cum populo Romano facerent. Ea erat confessio
caput rerum Romam esse, de quo totiens armis certatum fuerat. Id quamquam omissum iam ex omnium cura Latinorum ob rem totiens infeliciter temptatam armis videbatur, uni se ex Sabinis fors dare visa est privato consilio imperii reciperandi.
4 Bos in Sabinis nata cuidam patri familiae dicitur
miranda magnitudine ac specie; fixa per multas aetates cornua in vestibulo templi Dianae monu-

mentum ei fuere miraculo. Habita, ut erat, res 5
prodigii loco est, et cecinere vates cuius civitatis eam civis Dianae immolasset, ibi fore imperium; idque carmen pervenerat ad antistitem fani Dianae, 6
Sabinusque ut prima apta dies sacrificio visa est, bovem Romam actam deducit ad fanum Dianae et ante aram statuit. Ibi antistes Romanus, cum eum magnitudo victimae celebrata fama movisset, memor responsi Sabinum ita adloquitur: 'Quidnam tu, hospes, paras?' inquit, 'inceste sacrificium Dianae facere? Quin tu ante vivo perfunderis flumine? infima valle praefluit Tiberis.' Religione tactus 7
hospes, qui omnia, ut prodigio responderet eventus, cuperet rite facta, extemplo descendit ad Tiberim; interea Romanus immolat Dianae bovem. Id mire gratum regi atque civitati fuit.

Servius Tullius at length declared king by general consent; crimes and marriage of Lucius Tarquinius and the younger Tullia.

Servius quamquam iam usu haud dubie regnum 46
possederat, tamen quia interdum iactari voces a iuvene Tarquinio audiebat se iniussu populi regnare, conciliata prius voluntate plebis agro capto ex hostibus viritim diviso, ausus est ferre ad populum vellent iuberentne se regnare; tantoque consensu quanto haud quisquam alius ante rex est declaratus. Neque ea res Tarquinio spem ad- 2
fectandi regni minuit; immo eo impensius, quia de agro plebis adversa patrum voluntate senserat agi, criminandi Servi apud patres crescendique in curia sibi occasionem datam ratus est, et ipse iuvenis ardentis animi et domi uxore Tullia inquietum

3 animum stimulante. Tulit enim et Romana regia
sceleris tragici exemplum, ut taedio regum maturior
veniret libertas ultimumque regnum esset quod
4 scelere partum foret. Hic L. Tarquinius—Prisci
Tarquini regis filius neposne fuerit parum liquet;
pluribus tamen auctoribus filium ediderim—fratrem
habuerat Arruntem Tarquinium mitis ingenii
5 iuvenem. His duobus, ut ante dictum est, duae
Tulliae regis filiae nupserant, et ipsae longe
dispares moribus. Forte ita inciderat ne duo
violenta ingenia matrimonio iungerentur fortuna,
credo, populi Romani, quo diuturnius Servi
regnum esset constituique civitatis mores possent.
6 Angebatur ferox Tullia nihil materiae in viro
neque ad cupiditatem neque ad audaciam esse;
tota in alterum aversa Tarquinium eum mirari,
eum virum dicere ac regio sanguine ortum: sper-
nere sororem, quod virum nacta muliebri cessaret
7 audacia. Contrahit celeriter similitudo eos, ut
fere fit: malum malo aptissimum; sed initium
turbandi omnia a femina ortum est. Ea secretis
viri alieni adsuefacta sermonibus nullis verborum
contumeliis parcere de viro ad fratrem, de sorore
ad virum; et se rectius viduam et illum caelibem
futurum fuisse contendere, quam cum impari iungi
8 ut elanguescendum aliena ignavia esset; si sibi
eum quo digna esset di dedissent virum, domi se
propediem visuram regnum fuisse quod apud
9 patrem videat. Celeriter adulescentem suae teme-
ritatis implet; [Arruns Tarquinius et Tullia minor]
prope continuatis funeribus cum domos vacuas novo
matrimonio fecissent, iunguntur nuptiis, magis non
prohibente Servio quam adprobante.

L. Tarquinius, incited by Tullia, intrigues against Servius and takes his seat as king in the senate house.

Tum vero in dies infestior Tulli senectus, in- 47
festius coepit regnum esse; iam enim ab scelere
ad aliud spectare mulier scelus. Nec nocte nec
interdiu virum conquiescere pati, ne gratuita
praeterita parricidia essent: non sibi defuisse cui 2
nupta diceretur, nec cum quo tacita serviret;
defuisse qui se regno dignum putaret, qui memi-
nisset se esse Prisci Tarquini filium, qui habere
quam sperare regnum mallet. 'Si tu is es cui 3
nuptam esse me arbitror, et virum et regem appello;
sin minus, eo nunc peius mutata res est quod istic
cum ignavia est scelus. Quin accingeris? Non 4
tibi ab Corintho nec ab Tarquiniis, ut patri tuo,
peregrina regna moliri necesse est: di te penates
patriique et patris imago et domus regia et in domo
regale solium et nomen Tarquinium creat vocatque
regem. Aut si ad haec parum est animi, quid 5
frustraris civitatem? quid te ut regium iuvenem
conspici sinis? Facesse hinc Tarquinios aut
Corinthum; devolvere retro ad stirpem, fratri
similior quam patri.' His aliisque increpando 6
iuvenem instigat, nec conquiescere ipsa potest si,
cum Tanaquil, peregrina mulier, tantum moliri
potuisset animo ut duo continua regna viro ac
deinceps genero dedisset, ipsa regio semine orta
nullum momentum in dando adimendoque regno
faceret. His muliebribus instinctus furiis Tar- 7
quinius circumire et prensare minorum maxime
gentium patres; admonere paterni beneficii ac
pro eo gratiam repetere; allicere donis iuvenes;

cum de se ingentia pollicendo tum regis criminibus
8 omnibus locis crescere. Postremo ut iam agendae
rei tempus visum est, stipatus agmine armatorum
in forum inrupit. Inde omnibus perculsis pavore,
in regia sede pro curiâ sedens patres in curiam
per praeconem ad regem Tarquinium citari iussit.
9 Convenere extemplo, alii iam ante ad hoc prae-
parati, alii metu ne non venisse fraudi esset, novi-
tate ac miraculo attoniti et iam de Servio actum
10 rati. Ibi Tarquĭnius maledicta ab stirpe ultima
orsus: servum servaque natum post mortem
indignam parentis sui, non interregno, ut antea,
inito, non comitiis habitis, non per suffragium
populi, non auctoribus patribus, muliebri dono
11 regnum occupasse. ita natum, ita creatum regem,
fautorem infimi generis hominum ex quo ipse sit,
odio alienae honestatis ereptum primoribus agrum
12 sordidissimo cuique divisisse; omnia onera quae
communia quondam fuerint inclinasse in primores
civitatis; instituisse censum ut insignis ad invidiam
locupletiorum fortuna esset et parata unde, ubi
vellet, egentissimis largiretur.

Death of Servius Tullius; Tullia drives over her father's corpse.

48 Huic orationi Servius cum intervenisset trepido
nuntio excitatus, extemplo a vestibulo curiae magna
voce 'Quid hoc' inquit, 'Tarquini, rei est? qua tu
audacia me vivo vocare ausus es patres aut in sede
2 considere mea?' Cum ille ferociter ad haec—se
patris sui tenere sedem; multo quam servum
potiorem filium regis regni heredem; satis illum
diu per licentiam eludentem insultasse dominis—,

clamor ab utriusque fautoribus oritur et concursus populi fiebat in curiam, apparebatque regnaturum qui vicisset. Tum Tarquinius necessitate iam et 3
ipsa cogente ultima audere, multo et aetate et viribus validior, medium arripit Servium elatumque e curia in inferiorem partem per gradus deiecit; inde ad cogendum senatum in curiam rediit. Fit fuga regis apparitorum atque comitum; 4
ipse prope exsanguis cum sine regio comitatu domum se reciperet ab iis qui missi ab Tarquinio fugientem consecuti erant interficitur. Creditur, quia non abhorret a cetero scelere, admonitu Tulliae id factum. Carpento certe, id quod satis con- 5
stat, in forum invecta nec reverita coetum virorum evocavit virum e curia regemque prima appellavit. A quo facessere iussa ex tanto tumultu cum 6
se domum reciperet pervenissetque ad summum Cyprium vicum, ubi Dianium nuper fuit, flectenti carpentum dextra in Vrbium clivum ut in collem Esquiliarum eveheretur, restitit pavidus atque inhibuit frenos is qui iumenta agebat iacentemque dominae Servium trucidatum ostendit. Foedum 7
inhumanumque inde traditur scelus monumentoque locus est—Sceleratum vicum vocant—quo amens, agitantibus furiis sororis ac viri, Tullia per patris corpus carpentum egisse fertur, partemque sanguinis ac caedis paternae cruento vehiculo, contaminata ipsa respersaque, tulisse ad penates suos virique sui, quibus iratis malo regni principio similes propediem exitus sequerentur.

Ser. Tullius regnavit annos quattuor et qua- 8
draginta ita ut bono etiam moderatoque succedenti regi difficilis aemulatio esset; ceterum id quoque

ad gloriam accessit quod cum illo simul iusta ac
9 legitima regna occiderunt. Id ipsum tam mite ac
tam moderatum imperium tamen quia unius esset
deponere eum in animo habuisse quidam auctores
sunt, ni scelus intestinum liberandae patriae con-
silia agitanti intervenisset.

Reign of Lucius Tarquinius Superbus; his tyranny.

49 Inde L. Tarquinius regnare occepit, cui Superbo
cognomen facta indiderunt, quia socerum gener
2 sepultura prohibuit, Romulum quoque insepultum
perisse dictitans, primoresque patrum, quos Servi
rebus favisse credebat, interfecit; conscius deinde
male quaerendi regni ab se ipso adversus se
exemplum capi posse, armatis corpus circum-
3 saepsit; neque enim ad ius regni quicquam prae-
ter vim habebat ut qui neque populi iussu neque
4 auctoribus patribus regnaret. Eo accedebat ut in
caritate civium nihil spei reponenti metu regnum
tutandum esset. Quem ut pluribus incuteret co-
gnitiones capitalium rerum sine consiliis per se
5 solus exercebat, perque eam causam occidere, in ex-
silium agere, bonis multare poterat non suspectos
modo aut invisos sed unde nihil aliud quam
6 praedam sperare posset. Praecipue ita patrum
numero imminuto statuit nullos in patres legere,
quo contemptior paucitate ipsa ordo esset minusque
7 per se nihil agi indignarentur. Hic enim regum
primus traditum a prioribus morem de omnibus
senatum consulendi solvit; domesticis consiliis rem
publicam administravit; bellum, pacem, foedera,
societates per se ipse, cum quibus voluit, iniussu
8 populi ac senatus, fecit diremitque. Latinorum

sibi maxime gentem conciliabat ut peregrinis quo-
que opibus tutior inter cives esset, neque hospi-
tia modo cum primoribus eorum sed adfinitates
quoque iungebat. Octavio Mamilio Tusculano— 9
is longe princeps Latini nominis erat, si famae
credimus, ab Vlixe deaque Circa oriundus—, ei
Mamilio filiam nuptum dat, perque eas nuptias
multos sibi cognatos amicosque eius conciliat.

Superbus and Turnus Herdonius of Aricia.

Iam magna Tarquini auctoritas inter Latinorum **50**
proceres erat, cum in diem certam ut ad lucum
Ferentinae conveniant indicit: esse, quae agere de
rebus communibus velit. Conveniunt frequentes 2
prima luce: ipse Tarquinius diem quidem servavit,
sed paulo ante quam sol occideret venit. Multa
ibi toto die in concilio variis iactata sermonibus
erant. Turnus Herdonius ab Aricia ferociter in 3
absentem Tarquinium erat invectus: haud mirum
esse Superbo inditum Romae cognomen.—Iam
enim ita clam quidem mussitantes, volgo tamen
eum appellabant.—an quicquam superbius esse
quam ludificari sic omne nomen Latinum? longe 4
ab domo excitis, ipsum, qui concilium indixerit,
non adesse. temptari profecto patientiam ut, si
iugum acceperint, obnoxios premat. cui enim non
apparere, adfectare eum imperium in Latinos?
quod si sui bene crediderint cives, aut si creditum 5
illud et non raptum parricidio sit, credere et
Latinos quamquam ne sic quidem alienigenae
debere: sin suos eius paeniteat, quippe qui 6
alii super alios trucidentur exsulatum eant bona
amittant, quid spei melioris Latinis portendi? si

se audiant, domum suam quemque inde abituros neque magis observaturos diem concilii quam ipse
7 qui indixerit observet. Haec atque alia eodem pertinentia seditiosus facinorosusque homo hisque artibus opes domi nactus cum maxime dissereret,
8 intervenit Tarquinius. Is finis orationi fuit; aversi omnes ad Tarquinium salutandum. Qui silentio facto monitus a proximis ut purgaret se quod id temporis venisset, disceptatorem ait se sumptum inter patrem et filium cura reconciliandi eos in gratiam moratum esse, et quia ea res exemisset illum diem, postero die acturum quae con-
9 stituisset. Ne id quidem ab Turno tulisse tacitum ferunt; dixisse enim nullam breviorem esse cognitionem quam inter patrem et filium paucisque transigi verbis posse: ni pareat patri, habiturum infortunium esse.

51 Haec Aricinus in regem Romanum increpans ex concilio abiit. Quam rem Tarquinius aliquanto quam videbatur aegrius ferens confestim Turno necem machinatur, ut eundem terrorem quo civium
2 animos domi oppresserat Latinis iniceret. Et quia pro imperio palam interfici non poterat, oblato falso crimine insontem oppressit. Per adversae factionis quosdam Aricinos servum Turni auro corrupit, ut in deversorium eius vim magnam
3 gladiorum inferri clam sineret. Ea cum una nocte perfecta essent, Tarquinius paulo ante lucem accitis ad se principibus Latinorum quasi re nova perturbatus, moram suam hesternam velut deorum quadam providentia inlatam ait saluti sibi atque
4 illis fuisse. ab Turno dici sibi et primoribus populorum parari necem ut Latinorum solus im-

perium teneat. adgressurum fuisse hesterno die
in concilio; dilatam rem esse, quod auctor concilii
afuerit quem maxime peteret. inde illam absentis 5
insectationem esse natam quod morando spem
destituerit. non dubitare, si vera deferantur, quin
prima luce, ubi ventum in concilium sit, instructus
cum coniuratorum manu armatusque venturus sit.
dici gladiorum ingentem esse numerum ad eum 6
convectum. id vanum necne sit, extemplo sciri
posse. rogare eos ut inde secum ad Turnum ve-
niant. Suspectam fecit rem et ingenium Turni ferox 7
et oratio hesterna et mora Tarquini, quod videba-
tur ob eam differri caedes potuisse. Eunt inclinatis
quidem ad credendum animis, tamen, nisi gladiis
deprehensis, cetera vana existimaturi. Vbi est eo 8
ventum, Turnum ex somno excitatum circumsistunt
custodes; comprehensisque servis qui caritate
domini vim parabant, cum gladii abditi ex omnibus
locis deverticuli protraherentur, enimvero mani-
festa res visa iniectaeque Turno catenae; et con-
festim Latinorum concilium magno cum tumultu
advocatur. Ibi tam atrox invidia orta est gladiis 9
in medio positis, ut indicta causa, novo genere leti,
deiectus ad caput aquae Ferentinae crate superne
iniecta saxisque congestis mergeretur.

Subjection of the Latins to Rome.

Revocatis deinde ad concilium Latinis Tar- 52
quinius conlaudatisque qui Turnum novantem res
pro manifesto parricidio merita poena adfecissent,
ita verba fecit: posse quidem se vetusto iure agere, 2
quod, cum omnes Latini ab Alba oriundi sint, [in]
eo foedere teneantur, quo sub Tullo res omnis

Albana cum colonis suis in Romanum cesserit
3 imperium; ceterum se utilitatis id magis omnium
causa censere ut renovetur id foedus, secundaque
potius fortuna populi Romani ut participes Latini
fruantur quam urbium excidia vastationesque
agrorum, quas Anco prius, patre deinde suo
regnante perpessi sint, semper aut exspectent aut
4 patiantur. Haud difficulter persuasum Latinis,
quamquam in eo foedere superior Romana res
erat; ceterum et capita nominis Latini stare ac
sentire cum rege videbant, et [Turnus] sui cuique
periculi, si adversatus esset, recens erat docu-
5 mentum. Ita renovatum foedus, indictumque
iunioribus Latinorum ut ex foedere die certa ad
6 lucum Ferentinae armati frequentes adessent. Qui
ubi ad edictum Romani regis ex omnibus populis
convenere, ne ducem suum neve secretum im-
perium propriave signa haberent, miscuit mani-
pulos ex Latinis Romanisque ut ex binis singulos
faceret binosque ex singulis; ita geminatis mani-
pulis centuriones imposuit.

War against the people of Gabii; pretended desertion of Sextus Tarquinius.

53 Nec ut iniustus in pace rex, ita dux belli pravus
fuit; quin ea arte aequasset superiores reges ni
degeneratum in aliis huic quoque decori offecisset.
2 Is primus Volscis bellum in ducentos amplius post
suam aetatem annos movit, Suessamque Pometiam
3 ex iis vi cepit. Vbi cum divendita praeda qua-
draginta talenta argenti refecisset, concepit animo
eam amplitudinem Iovis templi quae digna deum
hominumque rege, quae Romano imperio, quae

ipsius etiam loci maiestate esset; captivam pecu-
niam in aedificationem eius templi seposuit.

Excepit deinde lentius spe bellum, quo Gabios, 4
propinquam urbem, nequiquam vi adortus, cum
obsidendi quoque urbem spes pulso a moenibus
adempta esset, postremo minime arte Romana,
fraude ac dolo, adgressus est. Nam cum velut 5
posito bello fundamentis templi iaciendis aliisque
urbanis operibus intentum se esse simularet,
Sextus filius eius, qui minimus ex tribus erat,
transfugit ex composito Gabios, patris in se sae-
vitiam intolerabilem conquerens: iam ab alienis in 6
suos vertisse superbiam et liberorum quoque eum
frequentiae taedere, ut quam in curia solitudinem
fecerit domi quoque faciat, ne quam stirpem, ne
quem heredem regni relinquat. se quidem inter 7
tela et gladios patris elapsum nihil usquam sibi
tutum nisi apud hostes L. Tarquini credidisse.
nam ne errarent, manere iis bellum quod positum
simuletur, et per occasionem eum incautos invasu-
rum. quod si apud eos supplicibus locus non sit, 8
pererraturum se omne Latium, Volscosque se inde
et Aequos et Hernicos petiturum donec ad eos
perveniat qui a patrum crudelibus atque impiis
suppliciis tegere liberos sciant. forsitan etiam 9
ardoris aliquid ad bellum armaque se adversus
superbissimum regem ac ferocissimum populum in-
venturum. Cum si nihil morarentur infensus ira 10
porro inde abiturus videretur, benigne ab Gabinis
excipitur. Vetant mirari si, qualis in cives, qualis in
socios, talis ad ultimum in liberos esset; in se ip- 11
sum postremo saeviturum, si alia desint. sibi vero
gratum adventum eius esse, futurumque credere

brevi ut illo adiuvante a portis Gabinis sub Romana moenia bellum transferatur.

The answer of Superbus to his son's message; fall of Gabii.

54 Inde in consilia publica adhiberi. Vbi cum de aliis rebus adsentire se veteribus Gabinis diceret quibus eae notiores essent, ipse identidem belli auctor esse et in eo sibi praecipuam prudentiam adsumere quod utriusque populi vires nosset, sciretque invisam profecto superbiam regiam civibus esse quam ferre ne liberi quidem potuissent.
2 Ita cum sensim ad rebellandum primores Gabinorum incitaret, ipse cum promptissimis iuvenum praedatum atque in expeditiones iret et dictis factisque omnibus ad fallendum instructis vana adcresceret fides, dux ad ultimum belli legitur.
3 Ibi cum, inscia multitudine quid ageretur, proelia parva inter Romam Gabiosque fierent quibus plerumque Gabina res superior esset, tum certatim summi infimique Gabinorum Sex. Tarquinium
4 dono deum sibi missum ducem credere. Apud milites vero obeundo pericula ac labores pariter, praedam munifice largiendo tanta caritate esse ut non pater Tarquinius potentior Romae quam filius
5 Gabiis esset. Itaque postquam satis virium conlectum ad omnes conatus videbat, tum ex suis unum sciscitatum Romam ad patrem mittit quidnam se facere vellet, quando quidem ut omnia
6 unus publice Gabiis posset ei di dedissent. Huic nuntio, quia, credo, dubiae fidei videbatur, nihil voce responsum est; rex velut deliberabundus in hortum aedium transit sequente nuntio filii; ibi inambulans tacitus summa papaverum capita

dicitur baculo decussisse. Interrogando exspe- 7
ctandoque responsum nuntius fessus, ut re imper-
fecta, redit Gabios; quae dixerit ipse quaeque
viderit refert; seu ira seu odio seu superbia insita
ingenio nullam eum vocem emisisse. Sexto ubi 8
quid vellet parens quidve praeciperet tacitis am-
bagibus patuit, primores civitatis criminando alios
apud populum, alios sua ipsos invidia opportunos
interemit. Multi palam, quidam in quibus minus
speciosa criminatio erat futura clam interfecti.
Patuit quibusdam volentibus fuga, aut in exsilium 9
acti sunt, absentiumque bona iuxta atque inter-
emptorum divisui fuere. Largitiones inde prae- 10
daeque; et dulcedine privati commodi sensus
malorum publicorum adimi, donec orba consilio
auxilioque Gabina res regi Romano sine ulla
dimicatione in manum traditur.

Public works; the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline; the great sewer; forced labour.

Gabiis receptis Tarquinius pacem cum Aequo- 55
rum gente fecit, foedus cum Tuscis renovavit.
Inde ad negotia urbana animum convertit; quorum
erat primum ut Iovis templum in monte Tarpeio
monumentum regni sui nominisque relinqueret:
Tarquinios reges ambos patrem vovisse, filium
perfecisse. Et ut libera a ceteris religionibus area 2
esset tota Iovis templique eius quod inaedifi-
caretur, exaugurare fana sacellaque statuit quae
aliquot ibi, a Tatio rege primum in ipso discrimine
adversus Romulum pugnae vota, consecrata in-
augurataque postea fuerant. Inter principia con- 3
dendi huius operis movisse numen ad indicandam

tanti imperii molem traditur deos; nam cum
omnium sacellorum exaugurationes admitterent
4 aves, in Termini fano non addixere; idque omen
auguriumque ita acceptum est non motam Termini
sedem unumque eum deorum non evocatum
sacratis sibi finibus firma stabiliaque cuncta por-
5 tendere. Hoc perpetuitatis auspicio accepto,
secutum aliud magnitudinem imperii portendens
prodigium est: caput humanum integra facie
aperientibus fundamenta templi dicitur apparuisse.
6 Quae visa species haud per ambages arcem eam
imperii caputque rerum fore portendebat; idque
ita cecinere vates quique in urbe erant quosque ad
eam rem consultandam ex Etruria acciverant.

7 Augebatur ad impensas regis animus; itaque
Pometinae manubiae, quae perducendo ad culmen
operi destinatae erant, vix in fundamenta suppe-
8 ditavere. Eo magis Fabio, praeterquam quod
antiquior est, crediderim quadraginta ea sola
9 talenta fuisse, quam Pisoni, qui quadraginta milia
pondo argenti seposita in eam rem scribit, summam
pecuniae neque ex unius tum urbis praeda speran-
dam et nullius ne horum quidem operum funda-
56 menta non exsuperaturam. Intentus perficiendo
templo, fabris undique ex Etruria accitis, non
pecunia solum ad id publica est usus sed operis
etiam ex plebe. Qui cum haud parvus et ipse
militiae adderetur labor, minus tamen plebs grava-
batur se templa deum exaedificare manibus suis
2 quam postquam et ad alia, ut specie minora, sic
laboris aliquanto maioris traducebantur opera, foros
in circo faciendos cloacamque maximam, recepta-
culum omnium purgamentorum urbis, sub terra

agendam; quibus duobus operibus vix nova haec magnificentia quicquam adaequare potuit. His 3 laboribus exercita plebe, quia et urbi multitudinem, ubi usus non esset, oneri rebatur esse et colonis mittendis occupari latius imperii fines volebat, Signiam Circeiosque colonos misit, praesidia urbi futura terra marique.

Mission of Titus and Arruns with Brutus to the oracle at Delphi; Brutus 'kisses his mother'.

Haec agenti portentum terribile visum: anguis 4 ex columna lignea elapsus cum terrorem fugamque in regia fecisset, ipsius regis non tam subito pavore perculit pectus quam anxiis implevit curis. Itaque 5 cum ad publica prodigia Etrusci tantum vates adhiberentur, hoc velut domestico exterritus visu Delphos ad maxime inclitum in terris oraculum mittere statuit. Neque responsa sortium ulli alii 6 committere ausus, duos filios per ignotas ea tempestate terras, ignotiora maria in Graeciam misit. Titus et Arruns profecti; comes iis additus 7 L. Iunius Brutus, Tarquinia, sorore regis, natus, iuvenis longe alius ingenii quam cuius simulationem induerat. Is cum primores civitatis, in quibus fratrem suum, ab avunculo interfectum audisset, neque in animo suo quicquam regi timendum neque in fortuna concupiscendum relinquere statuit contemptuque tutus esse ubi in iure parum praesidii esset. Ergo ex industria factus ad imitationem 8 stultitiae, cum se suaque praedae esse regi sineret, Bruti quoque haud abnuit cognomen ut sub eius obtentu cognominis liberator ille populi Romani animus latens opperiretur tempora sua. Is tum ab 9

Tarquiniis ductus Delphos, ludibrium verius quam
comes, aureum baculum inclusum corneo cavato
ad id baculo tulisse donum Apollini dicitur, per
10 ambages effigiem ingenii sui. Quo postquam
ventum est, perfectis patris mandatis cupido in-
cessit animos iuvenum sciscitandi ad quem eorum
regnum Romanum esset venturum. Ex infimo
specu vocem redditam ferunt: imperium summum
Romae habebit qui vestrum primus, o iuvenes,
11 osculum matri tulerit. Tarquinii ut Sextus, qui
Romae relictus fuerat, ignarus responsi expersque
imperii esset, rem summa ope taceri iubent; ipsi
inter se uter prior, cum Romam redisset, matri
12 osculum daret, sorti permittunt. Brutus alio ratus
spectare Pythicam vocem, velut si prolapsus ceci-
disset, terram osculo contigit, scilicet quod ea
13 communis mater omnium mortalium esset. Redi-
tum inde Romam, ubi adversus Rutulos bellum
summa vi parabatur.

The camp at Ardea; visit of the princes to Rome and Collatia to see what their wives are doing.

57 Ardeam Rutuli habebant, gens, ut in ea regione
atque in ea aetate, divitiis praepollens; eaque ipsa
causa belli fuit, quod rex Romanus cum ipse ditari,
exhaustus magnificentia publicorum operum, tum
praeda delenire popularium animos studebat,
2 praeter aliam superbiam regno infestos etiam quod
se in fabrorum ministeriis ac servili tam diu
3 habitos opere ab rege indignabantur. Temptata
res est, si primo impetu capi Ardea posset: ubi id
parum processit, obsidione munitionibusque coepti
4 premi hostes. In his stativis, ut fit longo magis

quam acri bello, satis liberi commeatus erant,
primoribus tamen magis quam militibus; regii 5
quidem iuvenes interdum otium conviviis comi-
sationibusque inter se terebant. Forte potan- 6
tibus his apud Sex. Tarquinium, ubi et Colla-
tinus cenabat Tarquinius, Egeri filius, incidit
de uxoribus mentio. Suam quisque laudare
miris modis; inde certamine accenso Collatinus 7
negat verbis opus esse; paucis id quidem horis
posse sciri quantum ceteris praestet Lucretia sua.
'Quin, si vigor iuventae inest, conscendimus equos
invisimusque praesentes nostrarum ingenia? id
cuique spectatissimum sit quod necopinato viri
adventu occurrerit oculis.' Incaluerant vino; 8
'Age sane' omnes; citatis equis avolant Romam.
Quo cum primis se intendentibus tenebris per-
venissent, pergunt inde Collatiam, ubi Lucretiam 9
haudquaquam ut regias nurus, quas in convivio
luxuque cum aequalibus viderant tempus terentes
sed nocte sera deditam lanae inter lucubrantes
ancillas in medio aedium sedentem inveniunt.
Muliebris certaminis laus penes Lucretiam fuit. 10
Adveniens vir Tarquiniique excepti benigne;
victor maritus comiter invitat regios iuvenes. Ibi
Sex. Tarquinium mala libido Lucretiae per vim
stuprandae capit; cum forma tum spectata castitas
incitat. Et tum quidem ab nocturno iuvenali ludo 11
in castra redeunt.

Sextus Tarquinius and Lucretia.

Paucis interiectis diebus Sex. Tarquinius inscio 58
Collatino cum comite uno Collatiam venit. Vbi 2
exceptus benigne ab ignaris consilii cum post

cenam in hospitale cubiculum deductus esset,
amore ardens, postquam satis tuta circa sopitique
omnes videbantur, stricto gladio ad dormientem
Lucretiam venit sinistraque manu mulieris pectore
oppresso 'Tace, Lucretia' inquit; 'Sex. Tar-
quinius sum; ferrum in manu est; moriere, si
3 emiseris vocem.' Cum pavida ex somno mulier
nullam opem, prope mortem imminentem videret,
tum Tarquinius fateri amorem, orare, miscere
precibus minas, versare in omnes partes mulie-
4 brem animum. Vbi obstinatam videbat et ne
mortis quidem metu inclinari, addit ad metum
dedecus: cum mortua iugulatum servum nudum
positurum ait, ut in sordido adulterio necata
5 dicatur. Quo terrore cum vicisset obstinatam
pudicitiam velut ⟨vi⟩ victrix libido, profectusque
inde Tarquinius ferox expugnato decore muliebri
esset, Lucretia maesta tanto malo nuntium Romam
eundem ad patrem Ardeamque ad virum mittit, ut
cum singulis fidelibus amicis veniant; ita facto
maturatoque opus esse; rem atrocem incidisse.
6 Sp. Lucretius cum P. Valerio Volesi filio, Colla-
tinus cum L. Iunio Bruto venit, cum quo forte
Romam rediens ab nuntio uxoris erat conventus.
7 Lucretiam sedentem maestam in cubiculo inve-
niunt. Adventu suorum lacrimae obortae, quaeren-
tique viro 'Satin salve?' 'Minime' inquit; 'quid
enim salvi est mulieri amissa pudicitia? Vestigia
viri alieni, Collatine, in lecto sunt tuo; ceterum
corpus est tantum violatum, animus insons; mors
testis erit. Sed date dexteras fidemque haud
8 impune adultero fore. Sex. est Tarquinius qui
hostis pro hospite priore nocte vi armatus mihi

sibique, si vos viri estis, pestiferum hinc abstulit gaudium.' Dant ordine omnes fidem ; consolantur 9
aegram animi avertendo noxam ab coacta in auctorem delicti : mentem peccare, non corpus, et unde consilium afuerit culpam abesse. 'Vos' 10
inquit 'videritis quid illi debeatur : ego me etsi peccato absolvo, supplicio non libero ; nec ulla deinde impudica Lucretiae exemplo vivet.' Cult- 11
rum, quem sub veste abditum habebat, eum in corde defigit, prolapsaque in volnus moribunda cecidit. Conclamat vir paterque. 12

Brutus and the avenging of Lucretia.

Brutus illis luctu occupatis cultrum ex volnere Lu- 59
cretiae extractum, manantem cruore prae se tenens, 'Per hunc' inquit 'castissimum ante regiam iniuriam sanguinem iuro, vosque, di, testes facio me L. Tarquinium Superbum cum scelerata coniuge et omni liberorum stirpe ferro igni quacumque dehinc vi possim exsecuturum, nec illos nec alium quemquam regnare Romae passurum.' Cultrum deinde 2
Collatino tradit, inde Lucretio ac Valerio, stupentibus miraculo rei, unde novum in Bruti pectore ingenium. Vt praeceptum erat iurant ; totique ab luctu versi in iram, Brutum iam inde ad expugnandum regnum vocantem sequuntur ducem.

Elatum domo Lucretiae corpus in forum de- 3
ferunt, concientque miraculo, ut fit, rei novae atque indignitate homines. Pro se quisque scelus regium ac vim queruntur. Movet cum patris 4
maestitia, tum Brutus castigator lacrimarum atque inertium querellarum auctorque quod viros, quod Romanos deceret, arma capiendi adversus hostilia

5 ausos. Ferocissimus quisque iuvenum cum armis
voluntarius adest; sequitur et cetera iuventus.
Inde patre praeside relicto Collatiae [ad portas]
custodibusque datis ne quis eum motum regibus
nuntiaret, ceteri armati duce Bruto Romam pro-
6 fecti. Vbi eo ventum est, quacumque incedit
armata multitudo, pavorem ac tumultum facit;
rursus ubi anteire primores civitatis vident, quid-
7 quid sit haud temere esse rentur. Nec minorem
motum animorum Romae tam atrox res facit quam
Collatiae fecerat; ergo ex omnibus locis urbis in
forum curritur. Quo simul ventum est, praeco ad
tribunum celerum, in quo tum magistratu forte
8 Brutus erat, populum advocavit. Ibi oratio habita
nequaquam eius pectoris ingeniique quod simula-
tum ad eam diem fuerat, de vi ac libidine Sex.
Tarquini, de stupro infando Lucretiae et misera-
bili caede, de orbitate Tricipitini cui morte filiae
causa mortis indignior ac miserabilior esset.
9 Addita superbia ipsius regis miseriaeque et labores
plebis in fossas cloacasque exhauriendas demersae;
Romanos homines, victores omnium circa popu-
lorum, opifices ac lapicidas pro bellatoribus factos.
10 Indigna Ser. Tulli regis memorata caedes et
invecta corpori patris nefando vehiculo filia, invo-
11 catique ultores parentum di. His atrocioribusque,
credo, aliis, quae praesens rerum indignitas haud-
quaquam relatu scriptoribus facilia subicit, memo-
ratis incensam multitudinem perpulit ut imperium
regi abrogaret exsulesque esse iuberet L. Tar-
12 quinium cum coniuge ac liberis. Ipse iunioribus
qui ultro nomina dabant lectis armatisque, ad
concitandum inde adversus regem exercitum

Ardeam in castra est profectus: imperium in urbe
Lucretio, praefecto urbis iam ante ab rege instituto,
relinquit. Inter hunc tumultum Tullia domo pro- 13
fugit exsecrantibus quacumque incedebat invocanti-
busque parentum furias viris mulieribusque.

Exile of Superbus; fate of Sextus; election of consuls.

Harum rerum nuntiis in castra perlatis cum re 60
nova trepidus rex pergeret Romam ad compri-
mendos motus, flexit viam Brutus—senserat enim
adventum—ne obvius fieret; eodemque fere tem-
pore, diversis itineribus, Brutus Ardeam, Tar-
quinius Romam venerunt. Tarquinio clausae 2
portae exsiliumque indictum: liberatorem urbis
laeta castra accepere, exactique inde liberi regis.
Duo patrem secuti sunt qui exsulatum Caere in
Etruscos ierunt. Sex. Tarquinius Gabios tamquam
in suum regnum profectus ab ultoribus veterum
simultatium, quas sibi ipse caedibus rapinisque
concierat, est interfectus.

L. Tarquinius Superbus regnavit annos quinque 3
et viginti. Regnatum Romae ab condita urbe ad
liberatam annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.
Duo consules inde comitiis centuriatis a praefecto
urbis ex commentariis Ser. Tulli creati sunt,
L. Iunius Brutus et L. Tarquinius Collatinus.

NOTES

PREFACE

1. **perscripserim**: perf. subj. because it is attached to an indirect question; if the question was direct, it would be *perscripsero*. **si sciam . . . ausim,** 'supposing that I knew, should I dare'. As *nec satis scio* has preceded, we might expect *si scirem . . . auderem*, to show that the condition is negatived. Livy changes his point of view.

2. **quippe qui . . . videam,** 'inasmuch as I see'. *quippe*, is often thus attached to the relative and causal subj., as *ut* is: cf. 4, below. **rem,** 'the practice', of saying that it is worth while. **rudem vetustatem superaturos,** 'will outdo the uncultivated writers (or 'the rude art') of past time'.

3. **memoriae**: dat. after *consuluisse*. **pro virili parte,** 'to the best of my ability', lit. 'in accordance with a true man's share'. **et ipsum,** 'for my part too'. **officient,** 'throw into the shade'.

4. **res,** 'the history of the state', of which Livy goes on, after the second *quae*, to speak in terms that suggest the state itself. **et**: corresponding to *et* before *legentium*; where, however, the form of the sentence changes. **ut quae . . . repetatur,** 'since it is traced back'. The traditional date of the foundation of Rome is 753 B.C. **legentium,** 'of my readers'; equivalent to *eorum qui legent*. **plerisque**: dat. after *praebitura*. **haec nova,** 'these events of recent time', i.e. the period of the civil wars, which had been closed by the battle of Actium, 31 B.C. Livy began to write his history a few years afterwards.

6. **ante conditam condendamve urbem,** 'before the city was built or in building'. *condendam*, the gerundive, is here used, as in such phrases as *volvenda dies*, to supply the place of the pres. partic. pass. **decora,** 'befitting', followed by the dat. It is also taken as 'embellished by', a rendering that suits *fabulis* but not *monumentis*.

7. **miscendo humana divinis.** The gerundive construction is impossible here, as we should have *miscendis humanis divinis.* In the text the gender of *divinis* is sufficiently indicated by *humana.* **ea,** 'so great', emphatic, as its position shows. **potissimum ferat,** 'claims in preference to any other god'. **tam:** with *aequo.* **et hoc,** 'even this claim'.

8. **haud in magno . . . ponam discrimine,** 'I shall consider of no great importance', lit. 'I shall set down with (in) no great distinction', i.e. by assigning to them their various degrees of credibility.

9. **ad illa,** 'to this other question', explained by the clauses that follow. **intendat . . . sequatur:** jussive subjunctives. **desidentes,** 'settling down' or 'giving way', like an insecure wall. **velut** is added to show that this word can be applied to 'conduct' (*mores*) only by a metaphor, which is continued in *lapsi sint* and in *praecipites.* **ut,** 'how', introduces two clauses, which are additional objects after *sequatur.*

10. **hoc illud est praecipue . . . salubre,** 'this is the one thing specially useful'; *illud,* emphatic with *salubre* and explained by the indirect statement that follows. **omnis te exempli,** etc., 'that you should survey instances of every kind of practice contained in a conspicuous record'. **capias,** 'you may gather'; potential subj.

11. **civitatem:** it is best to omit the word. If it is retained, it is an antecedent placed in the relative clause and consequently taking the case of the relative. **immigraverint . . . fuerit:** consecutive subjunctives.

12. **adeo** qualifies all the following sentence; 'so far (is it true that)'. **rerum,** 'wealth'. **pereundi:** equivalent to *perdendi sese* or *sui perdendi*, *pereo* being used as a passive or (as here) a middle to *perdo.* **forsitan** (*fors sit an*) is regularly followed by the subjunctive. Here, as elsewhere sometimes, especially in Livy, its origin is forgotten and it does not affect mood.

13. **ut . . . darent** follows *precationibus.* **orsis tantum operis:** lit. 'to us having begun so great a task'.

BOOK I

I. **constat:** this word introduces indirect statements, which are continued to the end of 4. They are interrupted by a note introduced in 3. The clauses are in the indic. **duobus,** 'in favour of two'. **iure hospitii:** they had entertained Menelaus and Ulysses, when they came to Troy to demand Helen.

2. **casibus . . . variis:** abl. of attendant circumstances. **Enetum:** gen. plur. **intimum . . . sinum:** he is said to have founded Patavium (Padua).

3. **locum:** acc. because it is in the relative clause and must follow its case. **Troiano:** dat. in apposition to, not in agreement with, *pago*.

4. **maiora rerum initia:** for *maiorum*, etc., an example of hypallage. **tenuisse:** sc. *cursum*.

5. **ut quibus . . . superesset:** see on Pref. 2 and 4. **urbe:** Laurentum.

6. **adfinitatem:** by marriage with his daughter, Lavinia. See 9, below.

7. **alii:** sc. *tradunt*, which has for its objects all the indirect statements to the end of 9. **signa:** nom. **unde:** this part of the question is answered by the statement that Aeneas was their leader.

8. **audierit:** the perf. subj., though the verbs in the other clauses, i. e. *constitissent*, *canerent*, *essent*, *exissent* are historic. If, however, *Latinus processit* had taken the place of *Latinum processisse*, these words would have been what we find them here, but *audierit* would have been *audiit*. The tense is retained. **cremata patria,** 'when their native city had been burnt'. In small states the city is the country.

10. **stabili certaque,** 'fixed and assured'.

11. **stirpis:** nom.

2. **petiti:** sc. *sunt*, as often.

3. **diffisi rebus,** 'distrusting their strength'. **Caere:** indecl. It may be regarded as either dat. after *imperitans* or abl. **iam inde ab initio,** 'from the very first'. **nimio plus quam,** 'very much more than'. **socia,**

'in alliance'; proleptic, *socia* being applicable to *arma* only by anticipating the action of *iunxit*.

5. **studio ac fide,** 'affection and loyalty'. **his animis,** 'these feelings', just mentioned. **cum moenibus,** etc., 'while (though) he could have repelled the attack by his walls'; i.e. he could have met it safely and successfully behind the shelter of his fortifications.

6. **etiam,** 'but'. The contrast of the sentences placed side by side with *Aeneae* next to *Latinis* shows the opposition clearly enough without any precise expression of it. **ius fasque est,** 'it is lawful and pious'. **super,** 'on the banks of'.

3. **tutela muliebri:** abl. of cause. **indoles,** 'character', as we use the word in the sense of 'strong character'.

2. **hicine fuerit Ascanius,** etc., 'whether (the successor of Aeneas) was really this Ascanius or an older than he . . . whom under the name of Iulus the Julian family claims as the founder of its line'. Livy evidently thinks that the Ascanius in question was the son of Lavinia, as *regnum avitum* shows: possibly he mentions Creusa to please Augustus. **Iulum eundem:** in app. to *quem*, lit. 'the same being Iulus'.

3. **is Ascanius,** 'that Ascanius', i.e. the young king of Lavinium. **ubicumque et quacumque matre:** used here as adverbs to qualify *genitus*. **porrectae in dorso,** 'stretching along the ridge'. **Longa Alba:** the adj. is here placed before the noun to give it emphasis.

4. **inter Lavinium** (sc. *conditum*) **et . . . coloniam deductam,** 'between the foundation of Lavinium and the planting of the settlement'. **inter muliebrem tutelam,** 'during the time of a woman's guardianship'.

7. **Prisci Latini:** the meaning is not clear; the phrase seems to be used **32.** 11 and 13, as merely equivalent to *Latini*.

8. **ad posteros,** 'among people of after time'.

9. **per manus,** 'from hand to hand', 'in continued succession'.

10. **stirpis maximus,** 'the eldest of his family'.

11. **filiae:** dat., remoter object after *adimit.*

4. **debebatur . . . fatis,** 'was owed to the fates', i.e. was predestined.

3. **iubet:** sc. *rex.*

4. **nec,** 'not', when it is followed, as here, by *et* instead of a second *nec.* **ad iusti cursum . . . amnis,** 'as far as the current of the river proper'. **quamvis languida,** 'however sluggish', i.e. quite sluggish. As the river had overflowed, there were pools outside the current. **ferentibus:** equivalent to *eis qui ferebant*; cf. *legentium,* Pref. 4.

5. **vocatam:** i.e. in consequence of this incident.

6. **tenet:** intr. 'prevails', 'persists'.

7. **Faustulo:** dat. in app. to *ei,* which must be supplied. **ad stabula . . . datos,** 'taken to the cottage and given'. Some verb of motion is implied by *ad.*

8. **nec in stabulis nec ad pecora segnes,** 'they were busy at home and with the flocks', but hunting was their special pursuit. **peragrare:** historic infin. as are all infinitives in the next section.

9. **seria ac iocos celebrare,** 'they had a large company in their expeditions and their sports'.

5. **Lupercal hoc . . . ludicrum,** 'our Lupercal festival of to-day', more commonly called *Lupercalia.* It was held on the 15th February in honour of the god Lupercus, 'the defender of the flock from wolves'. He was identified, as we see in the next section, with the Arcadian god, Pan; *Lycaeus* being an epithet given him from Mt. Lycaeus in Arcadia, and said to be connected with λύκος, 'a wolf'.

2. **ex eo genere Arcadum,** 'from that branch of the Arcadians', i.e. those settled at Pallanteum. **per lusum atque lasciviam,** 'in sport and wantonness'.

3. **ultro,** 'actually'.

4. **crimini maxime dabant,** 'their main charge was'; lit. 'they gave for (as) a charge'. Cf. *vitio vertere, culpae dare,* for similar datives.

5. **iam inde ab initio:** cf. 2. 3. **id ipsum:** i. e. the

time of the exposure. **immaturam,** 'prematurely'. **nisi aut per occasionem aut per necessitatem,** 'until opportunity or necessity arose'.

6. **eodem pervenit,** 'he reached the same result', as Faustulus had reached already. **ut haud procul esset quin . . . agnosceret,** 'so that he was not far from recognizing'; *esset,* however, is impersonal as always in this phrase. **regi:** Amulius.

6. in arcem . . . obtinendam: a combination of *in arcem* and *ad arcem obtinendam.* Trans. 'to come to the citadel and hold it'. Of course, this summons was a mere pretence; Numitor wished to withdraw the guards from Amulius. The position of Numitor is peculiar. He has been *pulsus* by Amulius (3. 10); his son has been murdered and his daughter taken from him; yet he lives at Alba on his own land (5. 4) and exercises authority. **ostendit:** notice the objects after this verb, two accusatives, three clauses introduced by *ut,* an accusative and an indirect statement, for *esse* must be understood with *se . . . auctorem.*

3. **et supererat multitudo,** 'and in fact there were too many'. **ad id,** 'and in addition'. **qui omnes,** etc., 'so that all of them readily caused an expectation'. **facerent:** consecutive. **conderetur:** prob. merely indirect for *condebatur*; but see 48. 7, note.

4. **essent . . . posset:** subjunctives, because they express the reasons present to the minds of Romulus and Remus. **tutelae:** gen. 'belonging to the protection'. **daret . . . regeret:** indirect not for *dat* and *regit,* but for the deliberatives *det* and *regat.* **qui . . . qui:** we should expect rather *quis* or *uter* in each case. **templa,** 'as their stations', used technically of spots specially chosen for taking auguries.

7. tempore . . . praecepto, 'by priority of time'; lit. 'by taking time before' the others. **trahebant,** 'were drawing to themselves', i. e. 'claiming'.

2. **sic deinde,** 'so perish hereafter'; sc. *pereat* or *eat* (26. 4).

3. **Graeco:** sc. *ritu.*

4. **loco herbido**: note the omission of *in*, common in phrases of which *locus* forms part: cf. **12**. 2. **via**, 'with the journey'.

5. **pastor**, etc. The principal verb of this long sentence is *traxit*. In translating, turn *cum . . . vellet* into a principal verb and continue *quia*, 'but as'. **erant**: indic., notwithstanding *si . . . compulisset*; the indic. is regular in apodosis when it is combined with the fut. partic. or gerundive. **aversos**, 'backwards'. **eximium quemque pulchritudine**, 'all the finest that he could pick', *eximium* being used like a superlative with *quemque*.

6. **si forte**, 'on the chance that'. **animi**: locative.

7. **ad desiderium**, 'from a longing', lit. 'in accordance with'. **ut fit**, 'as happens', 'as is natural'. **fidem**, 'protection'.

8. **ea**: with *loca*. **miraculo litterarum**, 'the miraculous art of writing'. **fatiloquam**, 'as a prophetess'.

9. **habitum formamque**, 'bearing and stature'.

10. **cecinit**, 'prophesied'. **olim**, 'in future time'. **vocet . . . colat**: final subjunctives.

11. **accipere**, 'welcome', and so confirm it. **fata**, prophecy'.

12. **adhibitis**, etc., 'the Potitii and Pinarii being employed in the service and banquet'; a banquet being a necessary part of the sacrifice. If these families were supposed to be named from *potior* (I get) and *πεινάω* (I am hungry), the story that follows may have its origin in an attempt to explain the names.

13. **exta**: the best parts, heart, &c.

14. **servis publicis**: assistants, on whom they wrongly thrust the whole duty.

15. **fautor**, 'honouring'; and thus, unconsciously, making a precedent for giving divine honours to himself.

8. **legibus . . . iura**: if there is any difference of meaning between these words, *leges* may mean generally 'law-giving', *iura* a definite 'set' of laws.

2. **ita . . . si**, 'so only . . . if', 'on condition that'. **cetero habitu**, 'general appearance of state'. **lictoribus**: afterwards the attendants on consuls and other of

the higher magistrates. The word is said to have been derived from *ligo* (I bind), either because they carried an axe bound in rods, or because they were employed to bind criminals.

3. **eum**: with *numerum*. **secutum**: sc. *Romulum*. **sententiae esse**, 'to be of (belong to) the opinion'. **quibus . . . placet**, 'who hold that'. **hoc genus**, 'of this sort'; accusatives, forming an adjectival phrase. **ductum** (*esse*): the subjects are *apparitores* and *numerum . . . ipsum*.

4. **ad id quod tum hominum erat**, 'with a view to its population at the time'. **hominum**: partitive gen. after *quod*.

5. **ascendentibus**, 'as you mount'. **duos lucos**: on the two summits of the Capitoline hill.

6. (*utrum*) **liber an servus esset**: indirect after *discrimine*. **idque primum**, etc., 'and that was the beginning of strength on the scale of its coming greatness'. **coeptam**, 'begun', but only begun. **roboris**: partitive after *primum*.

7. **consilium . . . viribus**, 'wisdom for its strength', i. e. a body of wise men to direct it.

9. **hominis aetatem duratura . . . erat**, 'would have lasted one generation only'. **quibus**: plur. because *res Romana* implies men.

3. **urbes . . . nasci**: here, as very often, the indirect statement is not introduced by any definite verb of 'saying', though such a verb is implied in *legatos . . . misit*. The construction is a sure guide to the sense.

4. **et non**: not *neque*, because *non* and *defuturam* are combined to supply a variety for the fut. of *adfuisse*. **gravarentur**: indirect command.

5. **molem**, 'power'. **demum**, 'at last', i. e. 'when they got to that'.

6. **ad vim spectare**, 'to tend towards violence'. **equestri**, 'creator of the horse'. **Consualia**, 'the games of Consus', a deity whose altar was in the Circus Maximus at the foot of the Palatine. He was forgotten so much that Livy assigns his games to Neptune.

7. **ut rem claram exspectatamque facerent,** 'to make the games notable and popular'.

8. **proximi quique,** 'all the nearest peoples'. **Caeninenses,** etc., people of Caenina, Crustumerium, and Antemnae, Latin towns north of Rome.

9. **iam,** 'besides these'.

10. **eo:** adverb, equivalent to *ei spectaculo.* **ex composito,** 'by concert'.

11. **magna pars forte,** etc., 'many of them were carried off by any one into whose power they happened severally to fall'. **raptae:** fem. plur. because *magna pars* is equivalent to *multae.* **ex plebe,** 'of the common sort', closely connected with *homines.* **domos,** 'to the houses' of their patrons.

12. **Thalassio,** 'for Thalassius'. No doubt the story had its origin in an attempt to account for the use of the word at a marriage ceremony.

13. **incusantes violati hospitii foedus,** 'complaining of the outraged agreement of hospitality'; *violati* in sense belonging rather to *foedus* than to *hospitii.* **per fas ac fidem,** 'by (a pretence of) piety and honour'. *per* is used very vaguely in a number of phrases which we must make more definite in translation.

14. **docebat:** followed by indirect statements, which last to the end of 15. They are interrupted by indirect commands. In the clauses at the end the primary tense, as often, is substituted for the historic. **in societate fortunarum omnium civitatisque et . . . liberum fore,** 'would share all the fortunes (of their husbands), their citizenship, and children'. In other words, they would be wives with full legal rights.

15. **melioribus usuras viris,** 'would find their husbands better'. **suam vicem,** 'on his own account'; adverbial acc.

16. **preces:** antecedent to *quae,* and in app. to the whole subject of *accedebant.*

10. eo: adv., equivalent to *ad eum.*

3. **pro,** 'to suit'. **nomen Caeninum,** 'the people of Caenina', i.e. all those tribes which bore the common

name, just as *nomen Latinum*, on a greater scale, means all those which were included under the name *Latini*.

5. **tum factorum ostentator haud minor,** 'and no less splendid in their display'. **pastoribus sacram,** 'sacred for the shepherds', i.e. for their worship. It was sacred *to* Jupiter.

6. **Feretri:** voc. of *Feretrius*, a title supposed, as it seems, to be explained by *ferculum*.

7. **ita:** explained by the last sentence of the chapter. **bina:** i.e. 437 B.C. by Q. Cornelius Cassus, who slew Lars Tolumnius of Veii, and 223 B.C. by M. Claudius Marcellus, who slew Viridomarus, chief of the Insubres. The distributive is necessary because *spolia* is in this sense a noun. used in the plur. only.

11. per occasionem ac solitudinem, 'taking advantage of its unguarded state', an example of hendiadys, specially common in poetry, in which two nouns coupled by a conjunction take the place of a noun with an epithet or genitive attached. The territory was unguarded because all the fighting men were at Rome. **legio,** 'army'. The original meaning of the word is 'levy'.

2. **ita rem coalescere posse,** '(saying) that thus only could the whole body unite peaceably'. *rem* must be interpreted by the context.

3. **certaminis:** after *minus*.

4. **qui . . . nomina darent,** 'to give in their names'.

6. **consilio,** 'generalship'. **arci:** the citadel on the Capitoline hill, which, however, seems to be described as unoccupied; **10. 5.** **sacris,** 'for use at a sacrifice'. For this purpose it was necessary to go outside and get water from a stream. The fact is mentioned to account for the communication between the enemy and Tarpeia.

7. **armis,** 'shields'.

8. **brachio laevo:** phrases of 'place where' often omit *in* if the adjective is *laevus*, *dexter*, or *totus* (**12. 8**). **habuerint:** indirect for *habuerunt*. **eo scuta illi . . . congesta,** 'and that accordingly she had the shields piled on her'; *illi* is not quite *in illam*; it is the dat. of the person interested.

9. **ex pacto tradendi,** 'in accordance with their agreement to hand over'. **fraude:** they thought that she wished to disarm them and make them helpless.

12. tamen: the general sense is, 'in any case, whatever the truth may be'. **campi:** the Forum; partitive gen. after *quod.* **in adversum,** 'up the slope'.

2. **ab,** 'on the side of'. **iniquo loco:** cf. 7. 4.

3. **actus,** 'being driven along'; the past partic. being used in the sense of the pres. partic. pass. of which Latin feels the want; cf. 34. 2, note.

4. **media,** 'intervening'.

6. **siste,** 'stay', suggesting *statori* immediately afterwards.

8. **ab Sabinis:** cf. 2, above. **toto . . . foro:** cf. II. 8. **longe aliud,** etc., 'that fighting with men is a very different thing from carrying off girls'.

9. **alia,** 'the rest of', here equivalent to *reliqua.*

10. **in paludem sese . . . coniecit,** 'plunged into the pool'. **strepitu . . . trepidante,** 'taking fright at the noise'. **favore multorum addito animo,** 'gaining fresh spirit from the encouraging shouts of many'.

13. malis, 'such horrors'. **ausae:** sc. *sunt.* **ex transverso,** etc., 'to rush across and separate the opposing ranks'.

2. **ne paricidio,** etc., 'not to set the stain of kindred blood on their own (the women's) offspring, the Sabines on a family of grandchildren, the Romans on a family of children'.

3. **adfinitatis:** referring to the Sabines, who became *adfines* to the Romans by the marriage of their daughters.

4. **res,** 'the appeal'. **quies,** 'rest', from fighting. **regnum . . . imperium,** 'royal power', 'government'.

5. **Quirites . . . appellati,** 'they (the whole people) were called Quirites'. The derivation of *Quirites* is uncertain. If it was derived, as others state, from the Sabine *quiris*, a spear, it is remarkable that it was in ordinary use for Romans as civilians. **monumentum,** 'as a memorial'. Elsewhere Livy gives a different account of the origin of the name. A chasm appeared in the Forum,

which was closed when Quintus Curtius rode his horse into it.

6. **in curias triginta:** there were three tribes, Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres (see 8, below), each divided into ten *curiae*. As the names of these *curiae* necessarily had feminine terminations, they might be fancied to belong to women.

7. **aetate . . . lectae sint:** indirect question in app. to *id*; sc. *utrum*, implied in the following *an* . . . *an*.

8. **centuriae tres:** i. e. 100 from each tribe. **Ramnenses . . . Titienses:** the termination *-enses* is usual when centuries are named, but we find *Ramnes*, **36.** 2.

14. iure gentium agerent, 'demanded satisfaction according to the law of nations', the unwritten law, regulating the intercourse between peoples, which protects the persons of ambassadors.

2. **Lavinii:** the town of the Laurentes.

3. **ob infidam societatem regni,** 'because he distrusted his partner in power', lit. 'on account of the untrustworthy partnership'. **expiarentur,** 'atoned for', as they would be by the religious ceremonies necessary for the renewal of the treaty.

4. **atque,** 'and indeed'. **esset:** subj. after *priusquam*, because the expected event is prevented from happening, at least in the expectation of the Fidenates. The indic. would merely indicate limit of time. This idea of 'prevention' is allied to 'purpose' and often cannot be distinguished from it: cf. **24.** 3. **occupant,** 'are the first'. **agri:** partitive gen. after *quod*: cf. **12.** 1.

5. **dextra:** i.e. on the west, as they were marching south.

6. **neque enim,** 'for . . . not'. The co-ordinate conjunction *enim* often joins a sentence to one that follows; if the order of sentences is kept in translation, we must use a subordinate conjunction, e.g. 'as'.

7. **mille passuum,** 'a mile away': acc. of space, for which the abl. of measure is sometimes found. *mille*, a noun, as often in Livy (like *milia*). **locis circa densa obsita virgulta obscuris,** 'positions hidden

among thickly growing bushes'. This seems to be the sense required, but the reading cannot be right. *circa* does not mean 'among', and *obsita* is more naturally used of the ground, not of the bushes. **id**: acc. in app. to *excivit*, etc. **equestris**: emphatic; it was natural enough for cavalry to ride up and retire quickly.

8. **velut . . . trepidante equitatu,** 'while the cavalry seemed to waver'. **velut**: with abl. abs. in the sense of *si trepidaret*. **pedes**: sing. in the collective sense: cf. *Romanus*, 11, below.

9. **transversam,** 'on the flank'. **circumagerent frenis equos,** 'could wheel': cf. 4, above.

10. **quippe verā fugā,** 'as their flight was genuine'; equivalent to *quippe quorum vera esset fuga*. **simulantes**: sc. *Romanos*, object after *secuti erant*.

11. **priusquam . . . obicerentur**: cf. 4, above.

15. **quod . . . stimulabat**: a clause connected by *et* with, and parallel to, the ablatives *contagione* and *consanguinitate*. **essent**: subj. because *ipsa propinquitas loci* suggests an apodosis, *locus ipse, qui periculo eis esset ob propinquitatem*.

3. **de,** 'for'.

4. **arte,** 'stratagem'.

6. **fidei,** 'belief in'; dat. **consilium,** 'project'.

7. **tutam,** 'secured', 'undisturbed', not merely 'unbroken'.

8. **trecentos armatos**: it is not clear whether these are the same as the *centuriae tres equitum*, **13**. 8. **corporis,** 'person'.

16. **campo**: the Campus Martius, a plain on the north-west of Rome, between the Tiber and the walls; consecrated to Mars after the expulsion of the Tarquins. **cum magno fragore tonitribusque,** 'with a loud crash of thunder': cf. **11**. 1, note. It is, however, possible that *tonitribus* adds the further idea of lightning.

3. **volens propitius**: notice the omission of 'and' in this and similar phrases, e.g. *optimus maximus*.

4. **arguerent**: consecutive.

5. **quamvis magnae,** 'however important'.

7. **abi,** 'go'. **velle,** 'intend', 'ordain'; followed by a clause instead of the usual acc. and infin.

8. **fidei,** 'belief'; partitive gen. after *quantum*, and separated from it, as very often.

17. Patrum: its position at the beginning of the sentence contrasts it with *plebem* just before. So below *factionibus* after *a singulis*, and *Romani* after *oriundi ab Sabinis*. **a singulis . . . pervenerat:** the reading cannot be right; if *ad singulos* is read, the meaning is, 'the struggle (*certamen*) had reached individuals'. **factionibus inter ordines certabatur,** 'it was carried on between the two parties (Romans and Sabines) by bands of supporters'.

2. **erat:** we should rather have expected *esset*, as it is joined by *quia* to *amitterent*, which indicates the purpose in the mind of the Sabines. In fact, it is only this suggestion of purpose that justifies *sua* in the clause.

3. **regnari,** 'that there should be a king'; impers. pass.

4. **et . . . et,** 'on the one hand . . . on the other'. **in animum inducebat,** 'entertained the thought of'.

5. **ita rem inter se,** etc., 'accordingly the hundred senators shared the government; ten committees of ten were formed and one member was elected for each committee to exercise formal sovereignty'. Livy goes on to explain that the ten members of each committee formed the government, and that the president had the emblems of office; each committee held office for five days, and this state of things continued for a year. As the cycle of the ten committees would take only fifty days, we must assume that a fresh cycle began when the previous one was finished. **centum patres:** these must be the hundred senators mentioned **8. 7.** It is remarkable that Livy speaks of a hundred only, as *oriundi ab Sabinis* above must be senators; but see Introduction, p. 13.

6. **per omnes:** sc. *decurias*. **in orbem,** 'in a cycle'. **ab re,** 'from the fact', i. e. that it was an interval between two *reges*. **quod . . . nomen,** 'a name which'.

7. **fremere:** historic infin. **et ab ipsis creatum,** 'and one elected by themselves'.

8. **ita,** 'so far only', with *permissa*; often in this sense of 'limiting', followed by *ut*.

9. **auctores fierent,** 'gave their sanction'. **prius-quam . . . ineat:** subj. justified because the one act is a necessary preliminary to the other. **in,** 'for'.

10. **interrex:** the president of the committee then in office. **contione:** an assembly to hear his speech, not yet the *comitia* for an election. **quod:** the antecedent is *regem create*. **sit:** jussive.

11. **qui:** for *quis*.

18. **ut,** 'so far as'; cf. **57.** 1 *ut . . . in ea aetate*, 'for that time'. Note that the prep. is used in each example. **quisquam:** used here, because the clause is in sense conditional, 'if any one could be'.

2. **amplius:** sc. *quam*, which is often omitted after *amplius*. **Metapontum,** etc., Greek cities in southern Italy. **Crotona:** acc. of Croton.

3. **quae fama:** sc. *adferri potuit*, or something like it. **excivisset:** sc. *fama*.

4. **suopte igitur,** etc., 'I am inclined to think that his own unaided nature gave him the combination of intellectual qualities', lit. 'that his intellect was compounded of qualities'. **ingenio:** abl. of cause, applying to the whole sentence. **virtutibus:** qualifying *temperatum*.

5. **ausi:** in agreement with *patres Romani*, notwithstanding *quisquam*.

6. **urbe condenda,** 'at the founding of the city'; abl. of attendant circumstances. **perpetuum,** 'permanent', i. e. continued after him. **arcem:** the Capitoline hill. **versus,** 'turned', in agreement with the subject; cf. **41.** 4. This participle, however, is often indeclinable, used as an adverb, 'facing': cf. **25.** 14.

7. **ad laevam eius:** Numa faces south, the augur on his left faces east. He draws an imaginary line from the eastern horizon to the west, or at any rate to the zenith. The sky is thus divided into two *regiones* or districts, south or right, north or left; and anything that appears can be classed as right or left.

signum contra, 'a point opposite to him'.

9. **Romae**: loc. **uti tu . . . adclarassis,** 'I pray you to reveal'. *uti*, equivalent in sense to *utinam*. *adclarassis*, a form of *adclaraveris*, seems to have been a technical word in augury. **quae . . . vellet,** 'which, as he said, he wished'.

10. **declaratus rex,** 'manifested as king'. **templo**: i.e. the ground made sacred by the auguries.

19. **iure . . . legibusque ac moribus,** 'by justice and by law and usage'. **eam**: a repetition of *urbem*, made emphatic by its position.

2. **adsuescere**: sc. *populum* as subject. **quippe efferari . . . animos,** 'for (he knew that) men are uncivilized'. *animos*, often used in Latin, where we should speak of the individuals.

3. **T. Manlio consule**: 235 B.C. **iterum . . . post,** etc.: 29 B.C.

4. **iunxisset**: i.e. to the Romans. **rem**: in app. to *deorum metum*.

5. **Egeria**: one of the *Camenae*, or Muses.

6. **ad cursus lunae,** 'according to the revolutions of the moon'. **desuntque sex dies,** etc., 'and six days are wanting to (complete) the whole year which comes round with the circuit of the sun'. The mean lunar period, i.e. the average time between two new moons, is rather more than $29\frac{1}{2}$ days, the solar year is $365\frac{1}{4}$ days, and twelve lunar months are less than the solar year by nearly 11 days. Livy says 'six', but the reading is uncertain. **ut vicesimo anno,** etc., 'so that in the twentieth year the days corresponded with the original position of the sun from which they had started, the periods of all the (intervening) years being completed'. However, this addition of 'intercalary' months was made with little knowledge or method, and when Julius Caesar at last reformed the calendar, with the help of a Greek mathematician named Sosigenes, it was found to be wrong by 67 days.

7. **nihil cum populo agi,** 'that nothing should be submitted to the people'.

20. **flaminem**: the special priest of some particular god

2. **regiae vicis,** 'belonging to the kingly office'. **adsiduum,** 'resident'.

3. **genti conditoris haud alienum,** 'not unconnected with the family of the founder', Romulus being the son of a Vestal.

4. **ancilia:** the shield that fell from heaven and the eleven copies of it.

5. **fierent . . . erogaretur:** indirect questions explanatory of **exscripta exsignataque,** 'copied and registered'.

6. **ut esset quo consultum plebes veniret,** 'so that the common people might have some authority to which they could go for advice'. **plebes,** opposed to the patricians, who kept this knowledge to themselves and greatly strengthened their political position by doing so.

7. **placandos manes,** 'the laying of ghosts', always a cause of trouble to primitive people. **susciperentur atque curarentur,** 'recognized (as real portents) and averted (by religious rites of some sort)'. *curarentur*, in the special sense of *procurarentur*. **ea,** 'such knowledge'. **quae suscipienda essent,** 'as to the portents which should be recognized'; indirect question.

21. **ad haec consultanda procurandaque,** 'to the consideration and settlement of these questions', *procurare* being here used in its ordinary sense. **proximo,** 'being second', and only second.

2. **ducerent nefas,** 'thought it impious'.

3. **Egeria:** cf. 19. 5, note. **essent:** subjunctive, because it is the reason assigned by Numa.

4. **bigis curru arcuato,** 'by two horses in a covered car'. **etiam in dexteris,** 'even in the right hands', that gave a pledge.

5. **Argeos:** chapels in Rome, apparently the central points of ancient districts. The origin of the name is uncertain.

6. **temperata,** 'governed by the union of': cf. 18. 4.

22. **res,** 'the government'. **Hostili:** see 12. 2. **iussit . . . auctores facti:** cf. 17. 9.

4. **Albae**: either locative, *imperitabat* being used as in **17**. 6, or dat. following *imperitabat*.

6. **purgando**, 'by excusing themselves'; sc. *se*. **reddantur**: indirect for *reddentur*.

7. **uter . . . dimiserit**: indirect question following *testes*. **ut in eum**, etc., 'that they may visit on it all the horrors of this war'. The common construction is *ab eo . . . expetant*, 'demand from it'; but cf. **23**. 4. This must determine the construction here: otherwise *expetant* might be intransitive with *clades* for subject.

23. **ab Albanorum stirpe regum.** The Romans are derived 'from the family of the Alban kings' as representing the race. So in poetry the Romans are called *Aeneadae*, 'descendants of Aeneas'.

3. **plus**: sc. *quam*: cf. **18**. 2. **cum re**, 'with the disappearance of the trench'.

4. **capite**: i.e. Cluilius. **nomen Albanum**: cf. **10**. 3, note, *nomen Caeninum*.

6. **haud aspernatus . . . educit**, 'Tullus did not refuse, but in case the proposals should come to nothing, he led out his army in battle array', lit. 'into line'.

7. **non redditas res**, 'the refusal of satisfaction'. **Cluilium**: sc. *dicentem*, suggested by *prae te ferre* that follows. **te . . . ferre**: acc. and infin. after *nec dubito* instead of the more common *quin* and subj. Not used by Cicero.

8. **recte an perperam**: i. e. *utrum recte an perperam stimulet*. **fuerit ista eius deliberatio**, 'that is a question for him'. **fuerit**: jussive. **illud**: explained, as often, by what follows; acc. after *monitum*, as *moneo* may take a double acc. in the active.

9. **spectaculo fore**, 'will engage their attention', 'will be watched'.

10. **quaerentibus**: dative.

24. **duobus**, 'each of the two'. **nominum error**, 'uncertainty about the names'. **utroque trahunt**, 'make claims for both'; lit. 'draw in each direction'.

2. **cum . . . agunt**, 'propose to'. **ibi . . . unde**, 'on the side where'.

3. **dimicarent**: subjunctive, because the purpose of the two peoples is to settle the conditions before the fight. **cuiusque**: for *cuiuscumque*. **cum bona pace,** 'with its full consent'.

4. **ita,** 'as follows'. The *fetialis*, one of a college of priests, whose duty it was to sanction treaties and to demand satisfaction from an enemy, asked the king if it was his pleasure that he should make a treaty with the representative (*pater patratus*) of the Alban people. Having obtained the king's sanction, he did not personally make the treaty, but consecrated Sp. Fusius as *pater patratus* to make it. This man, having recited the terms, declared the Roman people bound to observe them. **patre patrato**: a representative of the people for this special occasion; the exact meaning is not certain; either 'one made a father' (from *patro*) or 'a father who ratified' (from *patror*). **sagmina**: the tuft of sacred herb, gathered on the Capitoline hill by the *fetialis*, for the consecration of the *pater patratus*.

5. **populi Romani Quiritium**: the formal expression for the whole body of Roman citizens. It is not certain here whether *Quiritium* is in app. to *populi Romani*, as it is sometimes, or a descriptive genitive following it, 'the Roman nation of *Quirites*,' as it must be 32. 13. **vasa comitesque meos,** 'including my gear and my train'. **quod . . . fiat,** 'as far as may be done'; restrictive, as *quod sciam*, 'as far as I know'.

6. **ad ius iurandum patrandum,** 'to pronounce the oath'.

7. **populus Albanus**: nom. in app. to *tu*, instead of voc. **prima** (*et*) **postrema,** 'from first to last'. **ex illis tabulis cerave,** 'from those tablets or wax', a legal expression covering any kind of writing tablet. **utique,** 'and as'.

8. **defexit**: old form for *defecerit*, as *faxit* for *fecerit*.

9. **silice**: in app. to *saxo*, to give a more precise description. The use of a flint knife shows that this ceremony survived from the stone age, before metals were used.

25. quidquid civium . . . sit, 'all their people': *civium*, partitive gen. **et . . . et:** these conjunctions, as their position shows, give two reasons for *feroces*, the character of the men and the shouts that inspired them.

2. **agebatur . . . positum,** 'was staked . . . depending on'. **itaque ergo,** 'therefore'; pleonastic. **erecti suspensique in,** 'in strained attention to'.

3. **infestisque armis velut acies,** 'like ordered hosts in battle array'. **periculum suum, publicum imperium:** a good example of the arrangement called Chiasmus, where two pairs of words or phrases follow each other in opposite order. The sharp contrast thus produced makes a conjunction unnecessary in Latin. We should insert 'but'. **futuraque,** etc., 'and the thought that . . . would be'. This explains the subj. *fecissent*.

4. **arma,** 'shields', as below, 5 and 12. **neutro inclinata,** etc., 'as all were equally anxious, they could hardly speak or breathe'; lit. 'as hope favoured neither side, speech and breath were paralysed'.

5. **anceps,** 'on both sides'.

6. **legiones,** 'troops': cf. 11. 1. **exanimes vice unius,** 'in mortal terror on behalf of the single soldier'.

7. **ut . . . sic,** 'though . . . yet'.

9. **clamore qualis ex insperato faventium solet,** 'with the loud cheers that mark a success beyond all hopes'.

10. **prius . . . quam . . . posset:** subj., because the event is prevented from happening before the event described in the principal sentence.

11. **aequato Marte,** 'on equal terms'. **ferocem . . . dabat,** 'emboldened'.

12. **iugulo,** 'in his throat'; equivalent to *in iugulum*.

13. **eo maiore,** etc., 'with a delight all the greater because the position had been critical'. It would be usual to have a second comparative after *quo*. **quippe . . . alteri aucti,** 'since the one party was strengthened'. **dicionis alienae facti,** 'brought under a foreign rule'; predicative genitive.

26. digrederentur: subj. because it is the purpose of Mettius to ask before this happens: cf. 24. 3.

2. **princeps,** 'in front'.

3. **feroci,** 'impetuous'.

5. **facto obstabat,** 'was a set-off against the deed', i. e. prevented the full effect of it. **raptus in ius ad regem,** 'he was carried before the king for trial'. The king, seeing that Horatius was certainly guilty, nominated two commissioners (*duumviri*) to pronounce sentence. When they had done so, Horatius might, and did, appeal to the people, the commissioners acting as prosecutors. Then, and then only, was there any real trial. **auctor esset,** 'should be responsible for'. **perduellionem iudicent,** 'pronounce guilty of treason'.

6. **carminis,** 'purport' or 'formula'. **provocatione certato,** 'let him plead his case on (by) appeal'. **vincent:** sc. *duumviri*. **obnubito:** sc. *lictor*. **pomerium:** the sacred ground, kept clear of buildings, inside and outside the city walls. Within its limits, marked by boundary stones, the city auspices had to be taken. See **44**. 3.

7. **non . . . ne . . . quidem:** this use of *ne . . . quidem* to strengthen a *preceding* negative is regular.

8. **itaque provocatione certatum ad populum est,** 'and so the question was tried before the people on appeal'. **ad populum:** after *certatum est*, not *provocatione*, as is proved by the order of the words here and by similar phrases elsewhere.

9. **patrio iure,** 'by a father's right', i. e. the *patria potestas*, which gave to a father the right of life and death over his children.

10. **Pila Horatia:** a trophy, not the 'pillar' but the 'javelins' of Horatius, as is evident from 11, below.

11. **modo,** 'only let it be'.

12. **nec . . . nec:** strengthening the preceding *non*, as often: cf. 7, above; but the sense would be quite different if *non* followed.

13. **quae deinde . . . sunt:** i. e. these rites were not in future kept up at the public expense; the Horatii were responsible for them. **velut sub iugum,** 'as if it had been under the yoke', two upright spears supporting

a third, under which a conquered army was made to pass as a symbol of humiliation.

27. **invidia volgi,** 'ill-feeling on the part of the people' (subjective gen.) towards the dictator. **fuerit:** subjunctive, because it gives the reason assigned at the time, and is not merely a statement by the author.

2. **per speciem societatis,** 'under the pretence of alliance'.

3. **pacto transitionis Albanorum,** 'by an agreement of the Albans to desert'. The genitives follow *pacto* independently, *transitionis* being gen. of definition.

4. **confluentes:** the confluence of the Tiber and the Anio. The map makes the incidents quite clear. Fidenae is on the Tiber, north of Rome. Tullus, after crossing the Anio, finds the Fidenates posted some distance to the east of their town, and sends the Albans (on his right) to oppose them. He leads the Romans against the men of Veii, who have crossed to the east bank of the Tiber and form the right wing of the enemy. When Mettius treacherously withdrew to the high ground, it is clear that he exposed the Roman right to the Fidenates, but it might be thought that he intended to take the Fidenates on their flank or to cut them off from their town, and Tullus pretends to take this view.

5. **et in acie,** 'in the line of battle as well'. They were still on the right of the Fidenates, as they had been in crossing.

6. **inde ubi,** etc. The emphasis is on *sese* and *totam.* When he finds that he and his immediate followers are high enough, he stops and brings up the whole force to that level. **rem,** 'victory'.

7. **esse:** historic infin. **re trepida,** 'critical position'.

8. **hastas . . . erigerent,** 'raise their spears'. It is difficult to imagine that this could have concealed the movement of the Albans from any one. **idem,** 'he too'.

9. **id:** sc. *esse*, 'was true'. **ut quibus . . . essent:** cf. Preface 2. **Latine:** sc. *loqui.*

11. **inclinavit,** 'was directed'.

28. **devictos** (*esse*) **hostes,** 'on his victory over the

enemy'; direct object after *gratulatur*. **quod bene vertat,** 'with a prayer that it may turn out well'. The antecedent is **castra . . . iungere:** cf. 17. 10.

2. **ab extremo orsi,** 'beginning at the end of the camp'.

3. **ex composito:** cf. 9. 10.

4. **quod,** 'any reason that'; adverbial acc.

5. **ne . . . teneat,** '(I tell you) lest', &c. **ignorantibus deseri vos,** 'as you remained in ignorance that you were being deserted'. **nec:** with *averteretur* only, not affecting *ignorantibus*.

6. **audeat . . . nisi . . . dedero:** apparently a mixture of *audeat . . . dem* and *audebit . . . dedero*, 'Another well might dare, if I do not make'. Possibly *audeat* is jussive: 'let another dare', i.e. 'I cannot blame another for daring'.

7. **quod . . . sit:** as *quod vertat*, 1, above. **civitatem,** 'citizenship'. **in duos populos divisa:** by Romulus, when he brought part of the Alban people to settle at Rome.

9. **at,** 'yet'. **rem,** 'cause'. **ancipitem,** 'divided', a grim anticipation of *distrahendum*.

10. **vinculis,** 'by the cords'; abl. of the instrument, not after *inhaeserant*.

11. **exempli parum memoris legum humanarum,** 'of a kind that disregards the laws of humanity'. **exempli:** gen. of quality.

29. 2. **ille,** 'the great'. **omnia . . . miscet,** 'makes general havoc'.

3. **silentium triste,** etc., 'gloomy silence and speechless melancholy so enslaved the thoughts of all'. **deficiente consilio,** 'being unable to decide'; followed by the indirect questions, as *obliti* is to be omitted. **que** couples this abl. abs. to *rogitantes*. **ultimum illud,** 'for the last time'; adv. acc.

4. **instabat,** 'was insistent'. **audiebatur:** following *ut*, as *instabat* does, the second *iam* acting as an emphatic conjunction. The first principal verb in this long sentence is also qualified by a third *iam*, which, however, is too far off to be awkward. **quibus quisque poterat**

elatis: equivalent to *eis quae quisque poterat* (*efferre*) *elatis*. *eis* being omitted, *quae* is forced into *quibus* to give a construction for *elatis*. In Greek such attraction of the relative into the case of the suppressed antecedent is regular.

6. **quibus**: abl. of time within which.

30. 2. **patres,** 'senators'. **ea . . . pars rei publicae**; i.e the patricians, as the Albans became patrician by admission into the Senate. **Iulios**: Livy, however, has already mentioned Proculus Iulius, **16**. 5, and there is a good deal of authority for *Tullios* here. **templum,** 'as a consecrated place of meeting'. The Curia Hostilia, after being twice rebuilt, was pulled down by Julius Caesar.

3. **eodem supplemento,** 'by addition from the same source'.

4. **hac fiducia virium,** 'with such confidence in his strength'; i. e. confidence thus derived; abl. of cause.

5. **Feroniae fanum**: probably the temple of the goddess Feronia at the foot of Mt. Soracte, about twenty-five miles north of Rome. As it was a common centre of worship for the neighbouring peoples, it was a convenient place for a market. **suos . . . in lucum.** The grove must be the asylum of Romulus 'inter duos lucos' (**8**. 5); but it is difficult to see why Sabines should now be taking sanctuary there, unless the reference is to runaway slaves. In this case *servos* must have dropped out of the text; *suos* cannot imply it.

6. **circumspicere et ipsi,** 'began on their part also to look about for'; hist. infin.

7. **residuas bellorum iras,** 'the resentment lasting from the former wars'. **defectionem,** 'breach of treaty' merely; the people of Veii were not subjects of the Romans. **publico,** 'national', i. e. from the government of Veii, as distinct from help given by individuals. **cum Romulo**: see **15**. 5. Romulus had granted them *indutiae* for a hundred years. This truce had, however, been violated by the Veientines; see **27**. 3.

8. **vertique in eo res videretur,** 'and the event appeared to turn only on this'; i. e. war was certain; the

only question was which side should take the offensive. **occupat . . . transire,** 'was first to cross': cf. **14**. 4.

10. **nec fuga explicari . . . potuit,** 'nor could a retreat be carried out'. **explicari**: properly 'to be disentangled', 'set in order'; very often used of 'deploying troops'; **27**. 6.

31. 2. **missis**: dat. **glomeratam,** 'drifted'. **caelo**: usually in prose *de caelo*.

3. **ut . . . facerent,** 'bidding them offer', the subjunct. implying *monentem* or some similar word attached to *vocem*. **velut**: followed by abl. abs.: cf. **14**. 8, note. **ut fit,** 'as often happens'. **deum**: gen. plur.

4. **Romanis,** 'on the part of the Romans'; dat.

5. **laboratum est,** 'they suffered', impers. pass. **ab armis**: closely with *quies*. **iuvenum**: those who were of military age, not yet *senes*.

8. **operatum his sacris,** 'occupied with these observances'; the perf. partic. here implying a state begun, but not yet finished. **ira,** 'in consequence of the anger'; causal abl. qualifying *conflagrasse*.

32. **iam inde ab initio**: i. e. after the death of Romulus: cf. **17**. 1. **interregem**: see **17**. 6, 10. **auctores**: cf. **17**. 9, note.

2. **cetera,** 'in all other ways'; acc. of respect, borrowed from Greek and common in Latin poetry. **ab una parte,** 'on one side'. **in album elata,** 'copied on a white placard'. **in avi mores atque instituta regem abiturum,** 'that the king would go back to the conduct and methods of his grandfather'. The meaning of *ab* is that he would leave the recent example in order to revert to the earlier.

3. **sustulerant animos,** 'had by this time recovered their courage', and therefore broken the treaty, which they seem to have regarded as valid only as long as they did not dare to break it. The force of the pluperf. is that they had recovered courage at the time of the raid.

4. **memor,** 'suggestive'. **id**: repeating *otium*, which has already appeared in the relative clause. **habiturum**: supply *credebat*.

5. **ius . . . descripsit,** 'he copied a form'. **Aequicolis:** these people were a branch of the Aequi. Probably this ritual was attributed to them because *Aequicoli* was thought to mean *qui aequum colunt*, 'those who practise equity'. **fetiales:** see **24.** 4, note.

6. The rest of this chapter, except the last sentence, is a description of the form to be used in demanding restitution and in declaring war. The last sentence states that this form was now used for the first time.

lanae velamen est, 'the covering being of wool'. **lanae:** gen. describing *velamen*. **fas,** 'divine justice'.

7. **dedier:** old form of the pres. infin. pass. often found in poetry. **siris:** syncopated form for *siveris*, perf. subj. used in prohibition with *nunquam*, as with *ne*.

8. **paucis verbis,** etc., 'changing a few words of his formula and of the expression of his oath'. He is obliged to make an alteration at each stage of his progress; e. g. *audite fines* would be inappropriate when he had just entered the forum.

9. **Quirine:** usually a name of Romulus after his deification, here applied to the Italian god, Janus.

10. **ius persolvere,** 'make reparation due'. **ius nostrum,** 'our rights'. **cum:** something has been lost after this word. *cum iis*, or *cum his*, is generally read, 'with these words', or 'with these things', i. e. 'thereupon'. The phrase is, however, unusual and obscure.

11. **quarum rerum litium causarum,** 'in the matter of the damages, disputes, claims about which'. The relation of these genitives to *condixit* is hard to decide. The explanation that they are legal or archaic, or that *causā* is to be supplied, is obviously no explanation at all. It has been proposed to read *causam* instead of *causarum* and to omit *nec solverunt* and *solvi* below. **pater patratus:** see **24.** 4, note. **populi Romani Quiritium:** see **24.** 5, note. **Priscorum Latinorum:** see **3.** 7, note. **quas res,** etc., 'which (referring to all three antecedents) they have not paid, settled, or dis-

charged'. The meaning of **fecerunt** depends on the meaning of *causarum*, which is not clear.

12. **consentio consciscoque,** 'I agree and approve', the *populus Romanus*, as we see just below, having already voted in favour of war. **quandoque:** two words. **in eandem sententiam ibat,** 'divided in favour of the same decision', those who were in favour going to one side and those who opposed to the other. **ibat:** frequentative. Caesar and Cicero use the pluperf. indic. Livy, perhaps in imitation of the Greek optative, generally uses the subj. **sanguineam:** following *praeustam* as well as *ferratam*, this word applies to both kinds of spear. In all MSS. it is placed before *praeustam*, and this position makes it difficult. **minus:** supply *quam*, as often: cf. 18. 2.

13. **quod . . . quod,** 'whereas'; adv. acc. It is possible, however, that the first of the pair is acc. after *fecerunt*. **Priscorum Latinorum**: Livy here finds it convenient to name the people. Above, in 6 and 10, he leaves a blank to be filled up on each occasion. **facio:** by throwing the spear.

14. **ubi dixisset,** 'whenever he had said'; frequentative. See 12 above, note. **ab,** 'from'. **repetitae . . . acceperunt:** perfect tense, because we now come to the particular case.

33. 2. **Capitolium atque arcem:** the two summits of the Capitoline hill. **eodem,** 'to the same place'; adv.

4. **Medulliam compulso,** 'being concentrated at Medullia'.

5. **ad ultimum,** 'at last'. **inde,** 'next (he takes the town and)'. Possibly some words have fallen out here. **potens,** 'enriched'. **ad Murciae** [*aram*], 'near the altar of Murcia', between the Aventine and Palatine. *aram* may be supplied here as *aedem* often is; e. g. *ad Vestae*.

6. **ne quando ea arx hostium esset,** 'lest at any time it should be a stronghold for the enemy'. *ea* follows the gender of the predicate *arx*.

7. **a planioribus aditu locis,** 'where the low ground

was more easy of approach'; lit. 'on the side of the ground more level in respect of approach'.

8. **rebus,** 'the size of the state'. **recte an perperam facti:** a condensed form of *utrum recte an perperam factum esset.* We have had (8. 6) *liber an servus esset* after *discrimen*: cf. also 23. 8. **carcer:** called *Tullianum* and later *Mamertinus*, which still exists.

9. **Feretri:** see 10. 6, note.

34. **maxime:** the adv. is feeble and can hardly be right. It has been suggested that Livy wrote *maximi*, which gives a very good sense. Lucumo *expected* high honour; his *ambition* was for the highest.

2. **ob seditiones,** 'on account of a revolution', in which the opposition drove out the party in power and exiled its supporters, as often happened in the small Greek states. **relicta**: pres. in sense; see 12. 3, note.

3. **ventrem ferre,** 'was with child'. **in,** 'to inherit'. **Egerio**: dat. in app. to *puero.* The word is supposed by Livy to be connected with *egere*, 'to want'.

4. **ducta in matrimonium Tanaquil,** 'his marriage with Tanaquil'. **quae haud facile,** etc., 'who would not readily allow the position into which she married (*ea quo innupsisset*) to be lower than that in which she had been born'.

5. **ab:** usually omitted before names of towns, when the phrase follows a verb of motion.

6. **futurum:** this and the following infinitives show that Tanaquil's words or thoughts are given. **et Ancum,** 'Ancus too'. **una imagine Numae,** 'by the single image of Numa'. Livy writes in the language of a later time. A Roman was *nobilis* if any of his ancestors had held a curule office. As evidence of the fact, he kept waxen images of such ancestors in his *atrium* or hall. One image only would be a small claim to nobility.

7. **ut,** 'as was natural in the case of one', before the adj. *cupido* and the adjectival clause *cui . . . esset*; tr. 'ambitious as he was, and having', &c.

8. **carpento:** abl. of place after *sedeo*, as elewhere in Livy. **ministerio,** 'for the duty'; dat.

9. **accepisse,** 'welcomed': cf. 7. 11, note. **eam . . . ea . . . eius,** 'such'; emphatic. The bird was an eagle, the quarter of the sky was favourable, and the god was Jupiter.

10. **domicilioque ibi comparato,** 'having established themselves permanently in it'. **L. Tarquinium Priscum:** *Lucius* from *Lucumo*, which is not a name, but an Etruscan title of nobility; *Tarquinius*, because he was a native of *Tarquinii*; *Priscus*, as first of the name.

12. **notitiamque eam brevi . . . in familiaris amicitiae adduxerat iura,** 'and before long he had advanced that acquaintance to the privilege of intimate friendship'. **bello:** for the more usual *belli* or *in bello*. **expertus:** pass. **regis:** with *liberis* and *testamento*.

35. **instare:** historic inf. **regi creando:** dat. of purpose or 'work contemplated', common in gerundial expressions.

3. **quisquam:** peculiar in a sentence neither conditional nor negative. The previous *non* cannot affect it. *quispiam* has been suggested. **ultro accitum,** 'actually summoned'.

4. **ex quo,** 'ever since'.

5. **haud paenitendo,** 'competent'.

6. **populus Romanus regnare iussit.** Livy says nothing about the *interrex* or the sanction of the senators. Of the two remaining kings Servius reigned *iniussu populi, voluntate patrum*, 41. 6; Superbus *neque populi iussu neque auctoribus patribus*, 49. 3. **cetera egregium:** cf. 32. 2. **ambitio,** 'desire for popular support'. **patres,** 'senators', whose families thus became patricians, but were distinguished as those *minorum gentium*. See 30. 2, where we find that the senators elected from the Albans became patricians. **factio haud dubia regis,** 'a party certain to support the king', lit. 'a certain king's party'.

7. **maiore quam quanta belli fama fuerat,** 'greater than the character of the war had promised'. **revecta:** i. e. in carts; the booty was heavy and lifeless.

9. **spectavere,** 'the spectators sat'. The order of the following words for trans. is, *furcis sustinentibus specta-*

cula, duodenos pedes alta ab terra. **sollemnes . . . annui mansere,** ‘continued to be held regularly once a year’.

10. **aedificanda,** ‘for building’, here referring to the ground, not, as usual, to the structure.

36. intervenit: indic. after *cum*, as is regular when the clause really contains the principal statement. **prius . . . quam . . . posset:** cf. **14.** 11, note.

2. **Romulus scripserat:** see **13.** 8. Tullus had doubled their strength by adding 300 Albans, **30.** 3, thus bringing up the number to 600. Tarquin proposes to add three centuries of 200 each.

3. **id:** the enrolment of centuries. **inaugurato:** abl. of pass. partic. used impersonally: cf. **53.** 1. **negare:** historic infin. **neque . . . neque:** strengthening the negative of *negare*: cf. **26.** 12, note.

4. **ex eo,** ‘in consequence of this’.

5. **capite velato:** as an augur. **sitam,** ‘buried’, surrounded by a *puteal* or curb of stone, enclosing a sacred place.

6. **exercitus:** the *comitia centuriata*, thus styled **44.** 2. **summa** (n. plur.) **rerum,** ‘the most important matters’; not to be confused with *summa* (f. sing.) *rerum*, ‘the chief command’, ‘government’.

7. **alterum tantum,** ‘as many more’, making the number 1,200, though Livy says 1,800, by an oversight, as far as we can tell.

8. **posteriores modo,** etc., ‘only (as the sole distinction) those who were added were called juniors under the original names’; i.e. there were in practice six centuries, but only the three original names were used; the centuries were not *formally* doubled in number. But as they were really doubled (*geminatae*), they were, in Livy's time, known as the ‘six’ centuries.

37. confligitur: impers. **missis:** abl. abs., the following clause being equivalent to a noun. **in Anienis ripa:** the Sabines had built a bridge of boats and piles and crossed the Anio. Tarquin burns the bridge to prevent their return. **et pleraque ratibus impacta**

sublicisque, 'and most of them being driven against the boats and piles', of which the bridge was built.

2. **prius . . . quam . . . posset:** cf. 25. 10, note. **insignem,** 'evident'.

4. **acti sunt:** masc. plur. following the sense of *pars*, as often.

5. **id:** the act of burning them, of course; not the spoils.

6. **res . . . res,** 'their battle . . . their position'.

38. **agri:** after *quidquid*, and separated from it as these partitive genitives often are.

2. **in sua potestate,** 'independent', and therefore having the right to dispose of itself. **at,** 'for my part'.

3. **triumphans,** 'celebrating a triumph', now mentioned for the first time, though Romulus (10. 5) might have been said to do so.

4. **universae rei dimicationem,** 'a decisive battle'. **nomen Latinum:** see 10. 3, note.

5. **quam quanta mole,** 'than the effort with which'.

6. **evehebant:** supply some general subject, as in the case of *ferunt*, 39. 1. **fastigio,** 'by a slope'.

7. **aream ad aedem,** 'the site for the temple'. **occupat fundamentis,** 'he secures by laying the foundations'; he does not build the temple at present, but makes sure that the site shall not be appropriated for anything else.

39. 2. **reges,** 'the royal family'.

3. **viden?** for *videsne?* **cultu,** 'training'. **publice privatimque:** placed between adj. and noun, and becoming in sense adjectives.

4. **liberum** (gen. plur.) **loco,** 'as a son'. Notice the distinction between *pueri*, 'boys', and *liberi*, children in relation to their parents, 'sons'. **coeptum:** infin. following *ferunt* above. **quibus ingenia ad magnae fortunae cultum excitantur,** 'by which characters are raised to match an exalted station'. *cultum* is not so simple as *cultu* above; it does not mean training, but its result, the refinement that is necessary to true nobility. **quod . . . esset,** 'such as was', a consecutive subjunctive, if *esset* can really be supported. It has been proposed to

read *est*, *evenit* being present. **iuvenis evasit vere indolis regiae,** 'he grew up to be a man of truly royal nature', *iuvenis* with its qualifying genitive forming the predicate.

5. **prohibitam . . . servitio,** 'saved from slavery'.

6. **ut . . . a parvo eductum,** 'brought up as he had been from infancy': cf. 34. 7, note. **patria**: abl.

40. 2. **pro indignissimo,** 'as a shameful wrong'. **non modo**: equivalent to *non modo non* if *ne . . . quidem* follows. **iis indignitas crescere**: the original subject, *filii*, is overlooked.

3. **ad servitia,** 'to a set of slaves'. **post centesimum fere annum quam,** 'about a hundred years after'.

4. **stimulabat**: the subjects are *dolor* and the clause *quia . . . privatus*; the independent sentence *tum . . . videbatur* is in sense a third subject; for these three tell us what goaded the sons of Ancus against Tarquin. **erat . . . videbatur**: these indicatives in the apodosis are explained by their connexion with the future participles: cf. 7. 5.

5. **quibus**: dat. after *consueti*. **agrestibus ferramentis**: abl. of quality, describing their equipment.

6. **rem,** 'his case'. **ex composito,** 'by concert': cf. 9. 10.

7. **totus,** 'entirely'.

41. **illos fugientes,** 'the murderers as they fled', not 'those fleeing', for which a relative clause would be necessary instead of the partic. **mirantium**: plur. though *populus*, as a subject, is always followed by a singular verb. Here Livy is not thinking of 'the people' as a unit, but as a number of individuals hurrying together. **si destituat spes,** 'in case hope should disappoint (her)': cf. 23. 6.

2. **inimicis**: dat. of advantage. **ludibrio**: predicative dat. indicating consequence.

3. **qui sis,** 'what you are'.

4. **ad Iovis Statoris,** 'near the temple of Jupiter Stator' (see 12. 6), which was afterwards built on the *Nova Via*, a road leading from the Palatine to the Forum.

5. **confidere**: supply *se*. **iubere**: supply *regem*.

6. **sede regia sedens**: cf. **34**. 8, note. **voluntate patrum**: i. e. they made no objection; they did not become *auctores*, as in the case of Numa, Tullus, and Ancus.

42. iuvenibus regiis, 'the princes', whether sons or grandsons of Tarquinius Priscus; see **46**. 4. It is odd that Livy should represent the sons of Ancus as overlooking these direct heirs of Priscus; see **40.** 2 and 4.

2. **quin . . . faceret**: following the idea of 'prevention' implied in *nec rupit*, etc. **invidia,** 'jealousy of'. **indutiae**: war against the Veientines has been mentioned rather vaguely, **33**. 9.

3. **haud dubius rex**: equivalent to *qui haud dubius esset rex*. We should translate *haud dubius* by an adv., 'unquestionably'.

4. **ordinumque quibus,** etc., 'and of those ranks by which a clear difference is shown between the degrees of honour and fortune'. **fama ferrent,** 'extol'.

5. **classes,** 'classes'. Whatever the original meaning of *classis* may have been, it is here used to express a division according to property. **centurias**: properly a body of a hundred men; here used for a unit of no fixed number. **hunc ordinem,** 'the following scheme'.

43. **aeris,** 'of copper', with the meaning of *asses*. The value of the *as* varied from about eight pence to less than a halfpenny. We cannot fix its value here, but it is clear that it was low, as 10,000 *asses* were allowed for buying a horse. **haberent**: subjunctive, because it gives the characteristic of a class. **seniorum**: men over 45. **iuniorum**: men of 17 to 45.

2. **arma his imperata,** 'the armour which they had to provide was'.

4. **intra,** 'from below'. **viginti**: notice the cardinal numeral; there were twenty in all.

7. **his accensi,** 'added to these'. **undecim milibus,** 'at eleven thousand', abl. of value.

9. **sex item alias centurias . . . fecit,** 'he made six other centuries also', i. e. he adopted these centuries as they had been formed by Tarquinius Priscus, **36**. 7, 8.

He did not *enroll* them, as he found them already existing. The names given by Romulus (13. 8) were considered too sacred to be tampered with, and for a long time these six centuries were called *sex suffragia*, 'six votes', as formally the centuries were three only. **quibus** (before *equos*): the antecedent is *bina milia*.

10. **honos,** 'privilege'.

11. **vocabantur,** 'were summoned' to vote. **si variaret,** 'if ever there was a difference of opinion': cf. 32. 12, 14, notes.

The arrangement of the army in classes and centuries, which has just been described, will be seen clearly in the following table.

Horse (*Equites*).	
Centuries previously existing (*sex suffragia*)	6 centuries.
New centuries	12 ,,
Foot (*Pedites*).	
First class (40 seniors, 40 juniors), each man possessing at least 100,000 asses	80 ,,
Second class (10 seniors, 10 juniors), each man possessing at least 75,000 asses .	20 ,,
Third class (10 seniors, 10 juniors), each man possessing at least 50,000 asses .	20 ,,
Fourth class (10 seniors, 10 juniors), each man possessing at least 25,000 asses .	20 ,,
Fifth class (15 seniors, 15 juniors), each man possessing at least 11,000 asses .	30 ,,
Men possessing less than 11,000 asses .	1 ,,
Engineers, added to the first class . .	2 ,,
Hornblowers and trumpeters, added to the fifth class	2 ,,
	193 centuries.

There are many questions with regard to the army which cannot be discussed here, but a few points may be mentioned.

(1) The army was also an assembly for legislation, but

it was first and chiefly an army. Its functions as Comitia Centuriata may have grown up later. In Livy's time the Comitia after some reforms still had legislative power, but the army was wholly separated from it.

(2) The wealthiest classes were obliged to spend most on their arms and bore the brunt of the fighting.

(3) The system of voting by centuries, instead of by individuals, gave a great advantage to wealth ; the Equites and the first class, which must have been small, together actually commanded a majority in the Comitia, and therefore, if these were unanimous, even the second class did not vote. Age also was favoured, as the juniors must have greatly exceeded the seniors in number, but had only an equal representation.

(4) The Equites were not a whole class, but were composed of select individuals. In later times they were called *Equites equo publico* to distinguish them from the *equester ordo.*

12. **nec mirari oportet,** etc., 'nor should we wonder that the arrangement now existing since the completion of the thirty-five tribes, the number of which has been doubled by centuries of seniors and juniors, does not agree with the total number (of centuries) settled by Servius Tullius'. The number of tribes had been raised from four to thirty-five by the gradual addition of thirty-one 'rustic' tribes to the four 'city' tribes of Servius. This local division by tribes had been combined with a division by property into centuries. Apparently each tribe had five centuries (one for each *classis*) of seniors and of juniors respectively. The seniors and juniors in a tribe were regarded as distinct bodies, and in this sense the number of tribes was doubled, though in reality there were seventy half-tribes. If this explanation is correct, the number of centuries had been raised from 170 (excluding Equites, &c.) to 350.

13. **enim:** explaining *non convenire.* (1) Servius had four tribes only, not thirty-five; (2) these tribes had nothing to do with the division into centuries. **collibus,** 'according to the hills'. These four tribal districts were

called Palatina, Esquilina, Collina (on the Quirinal and Viminal), and Suburana, which was not connected definitely with any hill. There is some doubt about the reading in this passage. **aequaliter,** 'at an equal rate'. **quicquam,** 'in any way'; adverb. acc.

44. **campo Martio**: see 16. 1, note.

2. **idque conditum lustrum,** etc., 'and that ceremony was called the closing of the *lustrum*, because it was the end of the enrolment'. About every five years the Censors numbered the people, assigned their rank, &c., and ended with a *lustrum* or purificatory sacrifice. Hence *lustrum* came to mean a period of five years. **lustro,** 'purification', used for the whole process of enrolment.

3. **ad,** 'with a view to'; cf. 8. 4. **Esquiliis,** 'by the Esquiline', which lies close to it on the south-east.

4. **vim,** 'etymology'. **certis circa terminis,** 'with fixed boundaries on both sides', marked by stones. **coniungunt,** 'they make to touch'. **cultu,** 'occupation'.

5. **esset**: subjunctive as usual after *quod* when the reason is rejected.

45. **omnibus**: neuter.

2. **publice privatimque,** 'as representing the state or as an individual'. **perpulit** (*eos*), 'prevailed with them'.

3. **caput rerum,** 'sovereign'. **de quo,** 'a question about which'. **ex omnium cura Latinorum,** 'from the thoughts of the Latins as a whole'.

4. **monumentum**: instead of the usual dative. It would be regular if it was followed by the genitive instead of by the dative, as here.

5. **ut erat,** 'as in truth it was'.

6. **responsi**: given by the *vates* mentioned above. **quin . . . perfunderis,** 'why do you not bathe?' i.e. 'go and bathe'.

7. **qui omnia . . . cuperet rite facta,** 'inasmuch as he wished that all should be duly performed'. Notice the omission of *esse* after *cupio*, as often after *volo*.

46. **usu . . . possederat,** 'he had held by right of

possession'. **capto,** 'which had been taken'. **vellent iuberentne:** the question which he brought before the people. The omission of *et* between the verbs makes them one expression, and *-ne* naturally comes at the end.

2. **agi,** 'that the proposal was being made'; impers. pass. **crescendi,** 'of increasing his own influence'. **et...et:** coupling a nom. in app. and an abl. abs. Both give the reason why he thought so.

3. **et,** 'like others', as e.g. in Mycenae, where Clytemnestra murdered her husband, Agamemnon, and was murdered by her son, Orestes.

4. **ediderim,** 'I should pronounce him'; potential subjunctive in the perf., as e.g. *dixerit quispiam.* The protasis is suppressed or implied; the full expression would be, 'if I pronounced him to be the son, I should do so in accordance with the greatest number of authorities'. **habuerat,** 'had had' before his murder.

5. **duae Tulliae:** the daughters in a family had no separate name, but were called by the name of the *gens*; e.g. the daughter of P. Cornelius Scipio was called Cornelia. If there were several daughters, they were distinguished as *maior*, *minor*, *tertia*, &c. **forte ita inciderat,** 'it had chanced to happen thus'; i.e. *both* were not ambitious and unprincipled; if they had been, two *violenta ingenia* must have been united. **fortuna** (abl.) is personified and purposes *ne . . . iungerentur.*

6. **ferox Tullia,** 'the spirited Tullia', not in the sense of *Tullia, mulier ferox*, but to distinguish her from her milder sister. **nihil . . . esse:** expressing the thought implied in *angebatur.* **tota in . . . aversa,** 'wrapped up in'.

7. **de viro ad fratrem, de sorore ad virum,** 'about her husband to his brother, about her sister to that sister's husband'. **ut elanguescendum aliena ignavia esset,** 'so as to be condemned to feebleness by another's want of spirit'.

9. **Arruns:** if the bracketed words are kept, probably *Arruns* was a slip for *Lucius*; if they are omitted, the subject of the following verbs is Lucius and Tullia, with

whom the context has been concerned. **matrimonio**: dat.

47. tum vero, 'then indeed'; introducing the climax, as often in Virgil.

2. **defuisse**: indirect statement. **serviret,** 'be a subject'.

3. **istic,** 'in you'. **quin accingeris?** 'why not put on the sword?' lit. 'gird yourself', a middle use of the passive: cf. 45. 6.

4. **ab . . . ab**: regular, as there is no verb of motion. **di . . . penates patriique,** 'the gods of your home and family'; the Latin does not, any more than the English, imply two sets of gods. **patris imago**: cf. 34. 6. **creat**: sing., the long string of subjects making a single thought.

5. **regium iuvenem,** 'prince': cf. 42. 1. **devolvere retro ad stirpem,** 'sink down again into your family', i. e. 'be no more than your father originally was'.

6. **his aliisque**: neuter. **nullum momentum . . . faceret,** 'had no influence'.

7. **minorum . . . gentium patres**: they had been ennobled by his father; cf. 35. 6. **regis criminibus,** 'by slandering the king'. **omnibus locis,** 'everywhere', i. e. with all sorts of people.

8. **pro curia,** 'in the front part of the senate house', not 'in front of', as is soon evident.

9. **de Servio actum,** 'that it was all over with Servius'.

10. **ab stirpe ultima,** 'going back to his very birth'.

11. **ereptum primoribus,** 'taken from the nobles', who claimed all of it. They appear to have had a share: cf. 46. 1.

12. **inclinasse in primores,** 'he had transferred to the nobles'. It was true that, as far as service in the army was concerned, he had laid some additional burden on wealth.

48. 2. **ille**: sc. *diceret*. **per licentiam eludentem,** 'with his reckless contempt'. **eludentem**: here without object.

3. **medium**: 'by the waist'. **in inferiorem partem**: i. e. into the forum at the bottom of the steps.

cogendum: not, of course, in its ordinary meaning of formally assembling the senate, but of getting the senators back into their places.

6. **flectenti**, 'as she was turning'.

7. **furiis sororis ac viri**, 'the deities that avenged her husband and sister': cf. 59. 13. **sanguinis ac caedis paternae**, 'the blood of her murdered father'; hendiadys: cf. 11. 1, note. **contaminata**, 'stained' by the murder. **respersa**, 'splashed' with the blood. **sequerentur**: subjunct. as it belongs to a virtually indirect statement; but the imperf. subj. in a relative clause seems here, as in some other passages, to have a 'prospective' sense, 'were to follow'. A possible example in this book is *conderetur*, 6. 3.

9. **quidam auctores sunt**, 'some writers declare', followed by *eum . . . habuisse*.

49. **Superbo**, 'the Tyrant' or 'the Cruel'. **socerum gener**, 'his own father-in-law' may give the emphasis of the two words thus placed together.

2. **armatis**, 'with armed men'; abl. of the instrument.

3. **ad ius regni**, 'to give him a claim to the throne'.

4. **sine consiliis**, 'without assessors'.

5. **perque eam causam**, 'and under that pretext', i. e. that he had a right to investigate alone. **unde**: equivalent to *eos e quibus*.

6. **ordo**: the senate.

7. **omnibus**: cf. 45. 1. **domesticis**, 'decided at home'.

9. **ab Vlixe deaque Circa**: Telegonus, son of Ulysses and Circe, was the mythical founder of Tusculum and ancestor of the *gens Mamilia*.

50. **indicit**: for the mood cf. 36. 1, note.

2. **occideret**: cf. 25. 10. **toto die**, 'in the course of the whole day', not quite 'throughout', which would require *totum diem*.

3. **ab Aricia**: closely with *Turnus Herdonius* and equivalent to *Aricinus*. **an**: introducing an alternative question, as a previous question, 'is he not rightly

called the Tyrant?' has been implied. **esse**: infin. because this question, as two others below, is rhetorical, i. e. contains its own answer.

4. **obnoxios,** 'at his mercy'.

5. **quod si sui,** etc., 'if his people were wise in entrusting it to him,—if indeed it was entrusted at all rather than usurped by murder,—then the Latins should entrust it too — though not even in that case to a foreigner'. The words *si* . . . *sit* are a possible correction by the speaker of *bene crediderint*; the words *quamquam* . . . *alienigenae* are a certain correction of *credere* . . . *debere*.

7. **eodem pertinentia,** 'to the same effect'. **cum maxime,** 'just when'.

8. **id temporis,** 'at that time', i.e. so late. **id**: adverbial acc. **temporis**: partitive gen.

9. **ne id quidem,** etc., 'it is said that he did not make even this pass without remark from Turnus'. **tacitum**: passive and neuter. **dixisse**: sc. *Turnum*. **habiturum infortunium esse,** 'would get the worst of it', 'come to grief'; because the father, in virtue of the *patria potestas* could do what he liked as regards a son: cf. 26. 9. The expression is colloquial and rough, often used with regard to troublesome slaves.

51. 2. **pro imperio,** 'by virtue of his royal power', which did not extend to Latins.

3. **una nocte**: the night immediately following the arrival of Tarquin.

4. **dici**: the construction is *necem dici parari ab Turno*. **peteret**: this solitary imperf. should be noticed; it is required by the sense. Tarquin said, *dilata res est, quod ego afui quem maxime petebat*, the imperf. representing not what happened at the precise time, but a continuous course of conduct. **auctor,** 'summoner'.

5. **destituerit,** 'disappointed'.

6. **rogare**: sc. *se*. **ad Turnum,** 'to the lodging of Turnus'.

7. **nisi gladiis deprehensis**: equivalent to *nisi si gladii deprehensi erunt*; *nisi si* is used by Cicero.

9. **caput,** 'the source', which may have been a pool.

52. **qui . . . adfecissent,** 'since they had punished'.

2. **id . . . censere,** 'his opinion was', explained by the following clauses.

4. **si adversatus esset:** subjunctive, because it is attached to a sentence virtually indirect; as if Livy had written *magnum esse periculum, si quis adversatus esset.*

6. **miscuit manipulos ex Latinis Romanisque,** 'he mixed up maniples of Latins and Romans'. He broke up each maniple of Latins or Romans into two halves and taking one half of each, he made a Latin-Roman maniple; thus he made *ex binis singulos*, 'one out of a pair'; but as the new maniple was *geminatus*, i. e. no longer single, but divided into two halves, he made *binos ex singulis*, 'a pair out of one'; and these two divisions of the maniple were commanded each by a *centurio.* In Livy's time the maniple was considered to be the unit of the legion, but it had no commander; its officers were two centurions, each commanding half. Professor Seeley thinks that Livy's object here is to explain this arrangement.

53. **ut . . . ita,** 'though . . . also'. **quin ea arte,** etc., 'nay, in those qualities he would have been equal to the previous kings, had not the failure of his character in other respects obscured this distinction as well'. The meaning is, not that his abilities as a commander were destroyed, but they could not be recognized, and therefore do not rank as they should. **degeneratum,** 'the fact that it had been degenerated by him', the pass. partic. of an intransitive verb used as a noun in the nom. So we have the abl. *inaugurato* used absolutely, **36**. 3.

2. **in ducentos amplius . . . annos,** 'to last more than two hundred years'.

4. **excepit,** 'met him'. **pulso:** dat. following *adempta esset.*

5. **ex composito:** cf. **9**. 10, note.

6. **vertisse:** sc. *patrem.*

7. **ne errarent,** 'that they might make no mistake', expressing the purpose with which the following statement

is made. **per occasionem,** 'when the time came': cf. 5. 5 and 11. 1.

10. **ad ultimum,** 'at last'.

11. **futurumque credere brevi,** 'they believed that it would soon happen', explained by the clause that follows.

54. **aliis rebus.** We have had several instances of adjectives, without nouns, used in the neuter with a termination giving no proof of gender. Probably Livy adds *rebus* here, because without it *aliis* might seem connected with *Gabinis.* Cicero is more precise than Livy in this, and regularly adds *res* to those parts of *is* and *qui* that are of doubtful gender when the reference is to things. **veteribus:** i.e. 'native'. **nosset,** 'was acquainted with'. **sciret,** 'was aware that'.

2. **praedatum atque in expeditiones,** 'for plundering and raiding'. **praedatum** (supine): referring to the spoil brought back. **expeditiones:** referring also to the damage done.

3. **quid ageretur,** 'what was really going on'.

5. **ut omnia unus publice Gabiis posset,** 'that he alone was all-powerful in the government at Gabii', a clause supplying an object to *dedissent.* **ei:** where *sibi* might be expected.

7. **ut re imperfecta,** 'feeling that his mission had failed'; the ablatives give the fact; *ut* shows that it is mentioned as affecting the mind of the messenger.

8. **tacitis ambagibus,** 'by unspoken riddles', or, as we might put it, 'acted hints', inverting the noun and adjective. **sua ipsos invidia opportunos,** 'whose unpopularity exposed them to attack'.

9. **patuit,** 'was allowed'. **divisui fuere,** 'were divided'; predicative dat. expressing consequence.

10. **largitiones . . . praedaeque,** 'distributions and profits'; the latter being retained by Sextus and his friends.

55. **receptis,** 'retaken' properly, but here the first syllable has no special force. **Tarpeio:** the early name of the Capitoline hill. **Tarquinios reges,** etc., is the subject to the infinitives, with *patrem* and *filium* in

apposition. The indirect statement follows *monumentum*, 'memorial'.

2. **quod inaedificaretur**, 'which was being built thereon'. It is unnecessary to put any future sense into the imperfect. Priscus had already laid some foundations, 38. 7. **quae aliquot**, 'several of which'.

3. **movisse numen**, 'exerted their power'. **admitterent . . . addixere**: cf. 36. 3, 6. **Termini**: the god who protects boundaries.

4. **non motam . . . sedem**, 'the fact that the home was not moved': cf. 34. 4 'ducta in matrimonium Tanaquil'.

5. **caput**: evidently an attempt to explain the name *Capitolium*.

7. **augebatur ad impensas regis animus**, 'the king's idea with regard to expense was enlarged'. **Pometinae**, 'from Pometia'; see 53. 2.

8. **magis . . . crediderim**, 'I would rather believe': cf. 46. 4, note. **quadraginta talenta**: 3,200 Roman pounds, as the talent contained 80.

9. **nullius ne horum**, etc., 'and which would exceed (the cost of) the foundations of any building even at the present time'. **nullius . . . non**: the negatives cancel each other. **ne . . . quidem**: the negative force of this phrase is lost after another negative. **exsuperaturam**: this use of the fut. partic. as an adj. (i.e. not joined to any part of *sum*) is not unfrequent in Livy. Caesar and Cicero confine it almost entirely to *futurus*.

56. **militiae**: dat.

2. **foros . . . faciendos**: acc. in app. to *opera*. **cloacam maximam**: this great sewer was built to drain the ground between the Palatine and the Tiber, and still exists and serves the purpose of its builder. **nova haec magnificentia**, 'our modern splendour'. **adaequare**: this verb may be tr. or intr. here; if the latter, *quicquam* is an adverb: cf. 43. 13.

6. **sortium**, 'of the oracle'. These *sortes* were bits of wood with inscriptions on them, from which the Italians

drew when they were inquiring about the future. The word is applied, here as elsewhere, to the Greek oracle.

7. **alius ingenii**: gen. of quality. **in quibus fratrem suum,** 'and among them his own brother'. **interfectum**: properly belonging to *primores*, but following the number of *fratrem*. **animo,** 'intelligence'.

8. **factus ad imitationem,** 'setting himself to imitate'. **praedae**: predicative dat.

9. **ludibrium,** 'butt'. **per ambages,** 'figurative' with *effigiem*.

10. **quem**: perhaps, as in 6. 4, for *utrum*; but their brother Sextus may be included. They take him into consideration just below, and use *uter* where he is excluded. **vestrum,** 'of you', including, but not mentioning, Brutus.

11. **inter se . . . sorti permittunt,** 'they entrust to lot the question between them'.

12. **alio . . . spectare,** 'looked in a different direction', i. e. had a different meaning.

57. **ut in,** 'considering', 'for': cf. 18. 1, note.

2. **praeter aliam superbiam regno infestos,** 'who, apart from his general tyranny, were hostile to his government'.

3. **temptata res est, si,** 'an attempt was made on the chance that'; almost equivalent to 'they tried whether', an indirect question.

5. **inter se,** 'with each other'.

6. **Collatinus**: so called because he was governor of Collatia, as his father (nephew of Tarquinius Priscus) had been before him; 38. 1.

7. **certamine accenso,** 'when the dispute became warm'. **quin . . . conscendimus**: cf. 45. 6, note. **invisimusque praesentes nostrarum ingenia,** 'and make a personal inspection of the character of our wives'. **id cuique spectatissimum sit quod necopinato viri adventu occurrerit oculis,** 'in the case of each wife that conduct would be most surely tested that meets her husband's eye on his unexpected arrival'. If conduct is seen without any warning, it must be genuine; there is

no opportunity for pretence. The sense is clear, but perhaps *sit* should be translated, 'let that conduct be', &c.

8. **age**: sing., though addressed to more than one person, as elsewhere also. **se intendentibus,** 'spreading'.

9. **deditam lanae,** 'engaged on her wool-work', the typical occupation of a virtuous wife.

10. **muliebris certaminis laus,** 'the first place in this competition of women'. **spectata castitas,** 'flawless purity', not only 'tested' but 'proved'.

11. **ludo,** 'adventure'.

58. 2. **ubi,** 'and there'. *est* is not to be supplied with *exceptus*. **circa**: equivalent in sense to an adjective, *omnia* being supplied from *omnes*: cf. **59.** 9, note.

3. **pavida ex somno,** 'startled out of sleep'. **versare,** etc., 'worked on her natural weakness by every sort of appeal', lit. 'turned her womanly mind in every direction', i. e. met every possible argument.

4. **sordido,** 'base', because her supposed partner would be a slave.

5. **quo terrore . . . velut vi,** 'by a threat as powerful as violence'. **ferox expugnato decore muliebri,** 'exulting in the capture of a woman's honour'. **nuntium,** 'message', as it was sent to more than one place; *nuntio* just below is 'messenger'. **ita facto maturatoque opus esse,** 'such need was there for action and haste', or 'for prompt action'. For the participles cf. **53.** 1, note.

7. **suorum**: reflexive, as the subject **lacrimae** implies *Lucretia*. **satin salve?**: i.e. *satisne salve res se habent?* 'is all well?' **fidem,** 'a pledge', followed by an indirect statement.

8. **mihi sibique**: after *pestiferum*.

9. **animi**: locative, as in **7.** 6.

10. **vos . . . videritis,** 'it is for you to consider'. The fut. perf. of *video* is used in all its persons to indicate that consideration of a question is to be put aside. In the 2nd person it is almost equivalent to an imperative.

11. **eum**: repeating *cultrum* with emphasis: cf. **19.** 1.

12. **conclamat,** 'call her by name'. It was the custom to call a person by name repeatedly just after death. *conclamo* is the technical word for this.

59. **exsecuturum,** 'will punish'; elsewhere always used of the offence, not of the offender.

2. **stupentibus miraculo rei,** 'astounded and wondering'. Note, however, that *miraculum* means 'wonderful thing', 'wonderfulness', not, 'a feeling of wonder'. **ad expugnandum regnum,** 'to make an end of the royal power'.

3. **miraculo . . . rei novae atque indignitate,** 'in wonder at this strange and cruel deed', lit. 'by the wonderfulness and enormity of the strange deed'. **ut fit:** cf. 7. 7.

4. **quod:** the antecedent is *arma capiendi*, which follows *auctor*.

5. **regibus:** cf. 39. 2.

6. **haud temere esse,** 'that there was good reason for it'; i.e. it was not a mere act of sudden violence. In this phrase *temere* seems to take the place of an adjective.

7. **ad tribunum celerum,** 'to the commander of the bodyguard': cf. 15. 8.

8. **eius pectoris ingeniique,** 'consistent with the spirit and character'; genitives qualifying *oratio*. **Tricipitini:** Spurius Lucretius Tricipitinus, the father of Lucretia.

9. **in . . . exhauriendas demersae,** 'kept underground to clear out'. **circa:** almost an adjective on account of its position: cf. 58. 2, note.

10. **ultores parentum di:** cf. 48. 7 and 13 below.

11. **quae praesens,** etc., 'prompted by the shameful deed at the moment, but not easy for chroniclers to reproduce'. As Livy cannot realize the feelings of Brutus, he finds it hard to imagine his language. The meaning of **indignitas** occasionally passes into that of the feeling excited, 'indignation', and that may be the meaning here.

12. **praefecto urbis.** Tacitus (*Ann.* vi. 11) tells us that this governor was appointed by the kings to exercise

their authority when they were absent from the city. After the end of the monarchy the consuls in the same way used to delegate their power to a *praefectus urbis* till the appointment of the praetor made it unnecessary to do so. The office became then a mere occasional form, but in Livy's own day it was revived by Augustus.

60. 3. **regnatum,** 'government by kings lasted', 753 to 510 B.C. **ab condita urbe ad liberatam,** 'from the foundation of the city to its liberation': cf. Pref. 6. **a praefecto urbis:** acting as *interrex*, a title which, of course, would not at this time be quite accurate. **ex commentariis,** 'according to the (regulations contained in the) papers'. Servius Tullius, as some authors stated (48. 9) had intended to abdicate and abolish the kingly office. We must suppose that these papers contained his directions for continuing the government.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

This index does not contain all the proper names occurring in Book I; those about which information is either unnecessary or supplied in the Notes are omitted.

VOCABULARY

Final *i* and *o* are long, if they are not marked. All other long vowels are marked, unless they are followed by two consonants, in which case the syllable is necessarily long.

Perfects and supines of all verbs of the third conjugation are given. Under other verbs they are not given, unless they are irregular.

An asterisk (*) prefixed to a word indicates that the word itself is not found.

a, ab, *prep. c. abl.* from, in consequence of, on the side of, by.

ab-do, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* hide, shut up.

ab-dūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* lead away.

ab-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *intr.* go away.

ab-horreo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* shrink from, am inconsistent with.

ab-igo, -ēgi, -actum (3), *tr.* drive away.

ab-lēgo (1), *tr.* send away.

ab-nuo, -ui, -uitum (3), *tr.* refuse, object to.

ab-olesco, -ēvi, — (3), *intr.* go out of use, disappear.

ab-rogo (1), *tr.* take away from (*acc. and dat.*).

absens, -ntis, absent, distant.

ab-solvo, -solvi, -solūtum (3), *tr.* acquit.

absonus, -a, -um, incompatible with (*dat.*).

abs-tergeo, -si, -sum (2), *tr.* wipe away.

abs-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), *tr.* refrain from, keep from, forgo; *intr. c. abl.* abstain.

ab-sum, -fui, -esse, *intr.* am away, am distant.

ab-undo (1), *intr.* overflow, am excessive.

ac, *see* **atque.**

ac-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* approach, am added to.

ac-cendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* set on fire.

ac-censeo, -sui, -sum (2), *tr.* add to.

ac-cingo, -nxi, -nctum (3), *tr.* gird on; *pass.* arm myself, get ready for action.

ac-cio (4), *tr.* send for.

ac-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (2), *tr.* receive, incur, hear. **acceptus, -a, -um,** welcome (*dat.*).

accola, -ae, *c.* neighbour.

ac-cūso (1), *tr.* accuse.

ācer, acris, acre, vigorous, active, fierce; *adv.* **acriter,** *compar.* **acrius.**

aciēs, -ēi, *f.* line of battle, army, battle.

ad, *prep. c. acc.* to, among, for, in accordance with.

ad-aequo (1), *tr.* (*acc. and dat.*) make equal, level with; *intr.* (*dat.*) am equal to, compare with.
ad-clāro (1), *tr.* manifest.
ad-cresco, -crēvi, -crētum (3), *intr. c. dat.* grow to, am joined to.
ad-dīco, -xi, -ctum (3), *intr.* assent, am favourable, am propitious (*of omens*).
ad-do, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* add.
ad-dūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* bring to, advance.
ad-edo, -ēdi, -ēsum (3), *tr.* eat, consume.
ad-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *tr. and intr.* approach.
adeo, *adv.* thus far, so.
ad-equito (1), *intr. c. dat.* ride up to.
ad-fecto (1), *tr.* seek, aim at, make my way to.
ad-fero, attuli, adlātum, adferre, *tr.* bring to, bring in, put into.
ad-ficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* treat, visit, punish, &c. (*varied in meaning by the ablative that qualifies it*).
adfīnitās, -ātis, *f.* connexion by marriage.
ad-firmo (1), *tr.* assert, establish.
ad-flīgo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* throw down, cast down, crush.
ad-gredior, -gressus sum (3), *tr.* attack; *intr.* go to; **adgredior ad,** undertake.
ad-hibeo (2), *tr.* invite, admit, apply.
ad-hortor (1), *tr.* urge, exhort.
ad-icio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* add.
adiectio, -ōnis, *f.*, addition.
ad-imo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), *tr.* (*acc. and dat.*) take away from.
ad-ipiscor, adeptus sum (3), *tr.* get.
aditus, -ūs, *m.* approach.
ad-iungo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* join to, unite.
ad-iuvo, -iūvi, -iūtum (1), *tr.* help, back up.
adloquium, -i, *n.* address.
ad-loquor, -locūtus sum (3), *tr.* address.
ad-ministro (1), *tr.* manage, conduct.
admīrātio, -ōnis, *f.* admiration, wonder.
ad-mīror (1), *tr.* admire, wonder at.
ad-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr. and intr.* send to; favour, approve (*of omens*).
admodum, *adv.* greatly, extremely.
ad-moneo (2), *tr.* remind (*acc. and gen.*).
admonitus, -ūs, *m.* advice, request.
ad-moveo, -mōvi, -mōtum (2), *tr.* move to, bring up to.
ad-nītor, -nīsus *or* **-nixus sum** (3), *intr.* strive.
ad-nuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *intr.* make a signal.
ad-olesco, -ēvi, -ultum (3), *intr.* grow up.
ad-operio, -operui, -opertum (4), *tr.* cover.
ad-orior, -īri, -tus sum (4), *tr.* attack, assail.
ad-orno (1), *tr.* furnish, embellish, distinguish.
ad-probo (1), *tr.* approve.
ad-quīro, -quīsīvi, -quīsītum (3), *tr.* get, gain.
ad-scisco, -scīvi, -scītum (3), *tr.* admit, adopt.
ad-sentio, -si, -sum (4), *intr. c. dat.* agree.

adsiduus, -a, -um, constant, permanent.
ad-soleo, —, — (2), *intr. often impers.* is wont.
ad-sto, -stiti, — (1), *intr.* stand near, stand attentive.
ad-suefacio, -fēci, -factum (3), *tr.* accustom.
ad-suesco, -suēvi, -suētum (3), *intr. c. dat.* become accustomed to.
ad-sum, -fui, -esse, *intr.* am present, aid, support.
ad-sūmo, -mpsi, -mptum (3), *tr.* take to myself, adopt.
adulescens, -ntis, *m.* youth.
adulter, -eri, *m.* adulterer.
aduncus, -a, -um, hooked.
advena, -ae, *c.* foreigner.
ad-venio, -vēni, -ventum (4), *intr.* come, arrive.
adventus, -ūs, *m.* coming, arrival.
ad-versor (1), *intr.* resist.
adversus, -a, -um, turned towards, opposite, adverse, hostile.
adversus, *adv. and prep. c. acc.* towards, against.
ad-voco (1), *tr.* summon.
aedificatio, -ōnis, *f.* act of building *or* constructing.
aedificium, -i, *n.* building, structure.
aedifico (1), *tr.* build, build on (*a site*).
aedis, -is, *f.* temple; *plur.* house.
aeger, -gra, -grum, sick, suffering; *adv.* **aegrē,** with difficulty, with regret; **aegrē fero** *or* **patior,** am vexed at; *compar.* **aegrius.**
aegritūdo, -inis, *f.* vexation, annoyance.
aemulātio, -ōnis, *f.* rivalry, imitation.
aemulor (1), *tr.* rival, imitate.
aēneus, -a, -um, of copper, of bronze.
aequālis, -e, equal, equal in age, contemporary; **aequālis, -is,** *c.* companion (*of same age*); *adv.* **aequāliter,** fairly, at an equal rate.
aequo (1), *tr.* equal, am equal to.
aequus, -a, -um, level, fair, contented.
aes, aeris, *n.* copper, bronze.
aetās, -ātis, *f.* age, time of life, generation.
ager, -gri, *m.* field, land, territory.
agger, -eris, *m.* embankment.
agitātio, -ōnis, *f.* movement.
agito (1), *tr.* drive, ponder, consider, design.
agmen, -inis, *n.* column, band, crowd.
agnosco (ad-gnosco), -gnōvi, -gnitum (3), *tr.* recognize.
ago, ēgi, actum (3), *tr.* drive, lead, do, make, celebrate, pass, spend, make proposals; *imperat.* **age** (*as an exhortation*), come; *pass.* am concerned, am in question; *also used impersonally.*
agrestis, -e, rustic, rural; **agrestis, -is,** *m.* peasant.
aio, ais, ait, *defective, intr.* say.
āla, -ae, *f.* wing.
album, -i, *n.* white tablet, register.
ālea, -ae, *f.* hazard.
āles, -itis, *c.* bird.
alias, *adv.* at another time.
aliēnigena, -ae, *c.* foreigner.
aliēnus, -a, -um, of another, unconnected with, strange.
alio, *adv.* in another direction.
aliquamdiū, *adv.* for some time.
aliquando, *adv.* at some time.

aliquantus, -a, -um, some, considerable; **aliquantum, -i,** *n.* somewhat; *adv.* **aliquanto,** considerably.
aliqui, aliqua, aliquod, *indef. adj.* some.
aliquis, aliquid, *indef. pron.* someone, something.
aliquot, *indecl. adj.* several.
aliquotiens, *adv.* several times.
aliter, *adv.* otherwise.
alius, -a, -ud, other, different; **alii . . . alii,** some . . . others; **aliud . . . aliud,** one thing . . . another thing.
al-licio, -lexi, -lectum (3), *tr.* entice.
alluviēs, -ēi, *f.* overflow.
alo, -ui, -tum *or* **-itum** (3), *tr.* support, maintain.
alter, -era, -erum, one of two, the other, second; **alter . . . alter,** the one . . . the other.
altercātio, -ōnis, *f.* war of words, bickering.
altus, -a, -um, high, deep; *adv.* **altē,** deeply.
alveus, -i, *m.* basket.
ambāgēs, -is, *f.* a going round, riddle, enigma; *often in plur.*
ambigo, —, — (3), *intr.* am undecided, hesitate, dispute.
ambitio, -ōnis, *f.* canvassing, desire for popularity.
ambitiōsus, -a, -um, desirous of popularity; *adv.* **ambitiōsē,** by canvassing.
ambo, -ae, -o, both.
āmens, -ntis, out of one's senses, mad, distracted.
amīcitia, -ae, *f.* friendship.
amīcus, -i, *m.* friend.
ā-migro (1), *intr.* depart, remove.
ā-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr.* lose.
amnis, -is, *m.* river.
amo (1), *tr.* love.
amor, -ōris, *m.* love.
amplector, amplexus sum (3), *tr.* embrace.
amplifico (1), *tr.* make wide, enlarge.
amplitūdo, -inis, *f.* greatness, grandeur.
amplus, -a, -um, large, abundant, grand; *compar. adv.* **amplius,** more.
an, *conj.* or, *after* **utrum** *or* **-ne.**
anceps, -ipitis, double, uncertain, divided, on both sides.
ancīle, -is, *n.* sacred shield (*that fell from heaven*).
ancilla, -ae, *f.* maid.
ango, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* grieve, vex.
anguis, -is, *m.* snake.
animadverto, -ti, -sum (3), *tr. and intr.* give heed to, notice, criticize; **animadverto in,** punish.
animus, -i, *m.* mind, intention, attention, feeling, spirit, energy; pride (*especially in plur.*); **in animo habeo, in animo est,** intend.
annus, -i, *m.* year.
annuus, -a, -um, annual.
ante, *adv.* before; *prep. c. acc.* before.
anteā, *adv.* before.
ante-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, —, -īre,** *intr.* go first.
antīquitās, -ātis, *f.* antiquity, men of old time.
antistes, -itis, *m.* guardian, priest.
ānulus, -i, *m.* ring.
anxius, -a, -um, anxious.
aperio, -ui, -tum (4), *tr.* open; *neut. partic. pass.* **apertum, -i,** open ground; *adv.* **apertē,** openly.

apparātus, -ūs, *m.* splendour, magnificence, state.
ap-pāreo (2), *intr.* appear, be evident.
appāritor, -ōris, *m.* attendant.
appello (1), *tr.* accost, call upon, appeal to.
ap-peto, -īvi *or* **-ii, -ītum** (3), *tr.* strive after, try to get, occupy.
ap-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* place before.
aptus, -a, -um, fit, suitable; *adv.* **aptē,** fitly.
apud, *prep. c. acc.* at, among, with, in the presence of, in the house of.
aqua, -ae, *f.* water.
aquila, -ae, *f.* eagle.
āra, -ae, *f.* altar.
arbiter, -tri, *m.* witness (*not in a legal sense*).
arbitror (1), *tr.* think.
arbor, -oris, *f.* tree.
arceo, -cui, -ctum (2), *tr.* keep off, hinder.
arcesso, -īvi, -ītum (3), *tr.* summon.
arcuātus, -a, -um, covered.
ardeo, -si, — (2), *intr.* burn; **ardens, -ntis,** burning, eager, vehement.
ardor, -ōris, *m.* heat, eagerness.
ārea, -ae, *f.* open ground, site.
argentum, -i, *n.* silver.
arguo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* assert, prove, blame.
aries, -etis, *m.* ram, battering-ram.
arma, -ōrum, *n.* arms, armed force.
armentum, -i, *n.* herd.
armilla, -ae, *f.* bracelet.
armo (1), *tr.* arm.
aro (1), *tr.* plough.
ar-ripio, -ripui, -reptum (3), *tr.* seize, snatch.
ars, artis, *f.* art, skill, practice, quality, accomplishment.
arx, arcis, *f.* citadel, fortress, stronghold.
aspernor (ab-spernor) (1), *tr.* despise, reject.
asȳlum, -i, *n* sanctuary.
at, *conj.* but, yet, at least.
atque *or* **ac,** *conj.* and, and besides.
atqui, *conj.* and yet.
atrox, -cis, fierce, violent, stern, horrible.
attonitus, -a, -um, amazed, astounded.
at-tribuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* assign.
auctor, -ōris, *m.* adviser, teacher, leader, witness, proposer, founder, writer; example.
auctōritās, -ātis, *f.* influence, prestige.
audācia, -ae, *f.* boldness, lawlessness.
audeo, ausus sum (2), *tr. and intr.* dare; *perf. subj.* **ausim.**
audio (4), *tr.* hear, listen to; **dicto audiens,** obedient.
au-fero, abs-tuli, ab-lātum, auferre, *tr.* carry off.
au-fugio, -fūgi, — (3), *intr.* flee away.
augeo, -xi, -ctum (2), *tr.* increase, strengthen.
augur, -uris, *m.* augur, observer and interpreter of omens.
augurium, -i, *n.* augury, observation and interpretation of omens.
auguror (1), *intr.* observe omens, predict; *perf. partic.* **augurāto,** after observation of omens.
augustus, -a, -um, revered, majestic.
aureus, -a, -um, golden.
aurōra, -ae, *f.* dawn.

aurum, -i, *n.* gold.
auspicāto (*perf. partic. of* **auspicor**), after taking auspices (*from the flight of birds*).
auspicium, -i, *n.* auspice, divine token.
aut, *conj.* or; **aut . . . aut,** either . . . or.
autem, *conj.* but, yet, moreover.
auxilium, -i, *n.* help.
avāritia, -ae, *f.* avarice, greed.
ā-veho, -vexi, -vectum (3), *tr.* carry away; *pass.* ride away.
ā-verto, -ti, -sum (3), *tr.* turn away, divert.
avidus, -a, -um, greedy, eager, desirous.
avis, -is, *f.* bird.
avītus, -a, -um, of a grandfather, ancestral.
ā-voco (1), *tr.* call away.
ā-volo (1), *intr.* fly away, hasten away.
avunculus, -i, *m.* uncle.
avus, -i, *m.* grandfather.

baculum, -i, *n.* staff.
bellātor, -ōris, *m.* warrior.
bellicōsus, -a, -um, warlike.
bellicus, -a, -um, of war.
bellum, -i, *n.* war; *old form*, **duellum.**
bene, *adv.* well.
beneficium, -i, *n.* kind act, favour.
benignitās, -ātis, *f.* kindness.
benignus, -a, -um, kind; *adv.* **benignē,** kindly.
bīgae, -ārum, *f.* pair of horses.
bīni, -ae, -a, two each, a pair.
bis, *adv.* twice.
blanditia, -ae, *f.* flattery; *plur.* blandishments.
blandus, -a, -um, flattering, courteous; *adv.* **blandē,** courteously.
bonus, -a, -um, good; **bona -orum,** *n.* property.
bōs, bovis, *c.* cow, bull, ox.
bracchium, -i, *n.* arm.
brevis, -e, short; *adv.* **brevi,** soon.

cacūmen, -inis, *n.* top, height.
cado, cecidi, cāsum (3), *intr.* fall.
caecus, -a, -um, blind.
caedēs, -is, *f.* slaughter, murder.
caedo, cecīdi, caesum (3), *tr.* kill.
caelebs, -ibis, unmarried.
caelestis, -e, heavenly; **caelestēs, -um,** *c.* gods.
caelum, -i, *n.* heaven.
caerimōnia, -ae, ceremony, usage.
campus, -i, *m.* plain.
cano, cecini, cantum (3), *tr. and intr.* sing, sound, predict.
capesso, -īvi, -ītum (3), *tr.* take to, engage in.
capillus, -i, *m.* hair.
capio, cēpi, captum (3), *tr.* take, capture, attract, choose.
capitālis, -e, capital (*applied to crimes punishable by death or loss of civil rights*).
captīvus, -a, -um, captive; **captīvus, -i,** *m.* prisoner.
caput, -itis, *n.* head, capital, sovereignty, leader, source (*of a stream*).
carcer, -eris, *m.* prison.
cāritās, -ātis, *f.* love, affection.
carmen, -inis, *n.* song, form, formula, purport.
carpentum, -i, *n.* carriage.
cārus, -a, -um, dear.
castīgātor, -ōris, *m.* reprover.
castitās, -ātis, *f.* purity.
castra, -ōrum, *n.* camp.
castus, -a, -um, pure.
casus, -ūs, *m.* fall, chance.
catēna, -ae, *f.* chain.

cauda, -ae, *f.* tail.
causa, -ae, *f.* cause, reason, pretext; *abl.* **causā**, for the sake of, on account of.
cavo (1), *tr.* hollow out.
cēdo, cessi, cessum (3), *intr.* go back, yield, pass.
celeber, -bris, -bre, frequented, popular, famous.
celebro (1), *tr.* attend in great *or* full number, celebrate.
celeriter, *adv.* quickly.
cēlo (1), *tr.* hide.
cēna, -ae, *f.* dinner.
cēno (1), *intr.* dine.
censeo, -ui, -um (2), *tr.* assess, enroll, register; give an opinion, propose, vote.
census, -ūs, *m.* assessment, enrolment, property, fortune.
centensimus, -a, -um, hundredth.
centum, *indecl. adj.* hundred.
centuria, -ae, *f.* century, body of a hundred men; *also a division of the classes, varying in number.*
centuriata, *with* **Comitia**, an assembly for the purpose of election, in which the citizens voted by centuries.
centurio, -ōnis, *m.* centurion.
cēra, -ae, *f.* wax, tablet of wax.
cerno, crēvi, crētum (3), *tr.* perceive.
certāmen, -inis, *n.* struggle, contest, rivalry.
certātim, *adv.* emulously.
certo (1), *intr.* struggle, contest.
certus, -a, -um, sure, certain, definite, fixed; *adv.* **certē**, surely, certainly, at least.
cesso (1), *intr.* am slow, am wanting.
cēterum, *conj.* but.
***cēterus, -a, -um,** the rest of, other.
cibus, -i, *m.* food.
cieo, cīvi, citum (2), *tr.* arouse, set in motion, begin.
cingo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* surround.
circā, *adv.* around, on both sides; *prep. c. acc.* about, on both sides of.
circāmoerium, -i, *n.* ground on both sides the wall.
circum-ago, -ēgi, -actum (3), *tr.* lead round, bring round, wheel.
circum-do, -dedi, -datum (1), *tr.* put round, surround.
circum-dūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* lead round.
circum-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *tr. and intr.* go round.
circum-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* carry round.
circum-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum (3), *tr.* pour round, place round.
circum-saepio, -saepsi, -saeptum (4), *tr.* hedge round, surround.
circum-sisto, -steti, — (3), *tr. and intr.* surround.
circum-spicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), *tr.* look round for.
circum-sto, -steti, — (1), *tr. and intr.* stand round.
circum-venio, -vēni, -ventum (4), *tr.* come round, encompass.
circus, -i, *m.* circus.
cito (1), *tr.* urge to full speed, summon.
citrā, *adv.* on this side; *prep. c. acc.* on this side of.
cīvīlis, -e, civil.
cīvis, -is, *c.* citizen.
cīvitās, -ātis, *f.* state, citizenship.
clādēs, -is, *f.* disaster.
clam, *adv.* secretly.
clāmito (1), *tr.* cry out again and again, vociferate.

clāmor, -ōris, *m.* shout.
clandestīnus, -a, -um, secret.
clangor, -ōris, *m.* noise, cry.
clārus, -a, -um, brilliant, loud.
classis, -is, *f.* fleet, class *or* division *in the Servian constitution.*
claudo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* shut.
clāva, -ae, *f.* club.
clēmens, -ntis, kind, merciful.
clipeum, -i, *n.* round shield.
clīvus, -i, *m.* slope.
cloāca, -ae, *f.* sewer.
coalesco, -lui, -litum (3), *intr.* grow together, unite.
coepi, coeptus sum, coepisse, *defective, tr. and intr.* began; **coeptus, -a, -um,** begun.
coeptum, -i, *n.* undertaking.
coerceo (2), *tr.* confine, repress, restrain.
coetus, -ūs, *m.* meeting, assembly.
cōgitātio, -ōnis, *f.* thought, design, plan.
cognātus, -a, -um, kindred.
cognitio, -ōnis, *f.* study, inquiry, examination (*legal*).
cognōmen, -inis, *n.* family name, name.
co-gnosco, -gnōvi, -gnitum (3), *tr.* learn, recognize.
cōgo (**co-ago**), **coēgi, coactum** (3), *tr.* get together, compel.
col-ligo (1), *tr.* bind.
col-ligo *or* **con-ligo, -lēgi, -lectum** (3), *tr.* collect, bring together.
collis, -is, *m.* hill.
colo, colui, cultum (3), *tr.* cultivate, celebrate, worship, practise.
colōnia, -ae, *f.* settlement.
colōnus, -i, *m.* settler.
columna, -ae, *f.* pillar.
comes, -itis, *c.* companion.
cōmis, -e, friendly, courteous; *adv.* **cōmiter,** politely, readily.
cōmisātio, -ōnis, *f.* revelling.
cōmitās, -ātis, *f.* courtesy.
comitātus, -ūs, *m.* attendance, train.
comitium, -i, *n.* comitium (*place for voting by the north-east extremity of the Forum*); **comitia, -orum,** assembly, election.
commeātus, -ūs, *m.* leave of absence, furlough.
commentārius, -i, *m.* note-book; *plur.* papers.
commentum, -i, *n.* invention, fiction.
commercium, -i, *n.* intercourse.
com-migro (1), *intr.* remove, settle.
comminus, *adv.* hand to hand.
com-mitto, -misi, -missum (3), *tr.* give up, entrust.
commoditās, -ātis, *f.* convenience.
commodum, -i, *n.* profit.
commūnis, -e, common to all, general; *adv.* **commūniter,** jointly.
compar, -ris, equal, on equal terms, suitable.
com-paro (1), *tr.* make ready, compare.
com-pello, -puli, -pulsum (3), *tr.* drive together, concentrate.
com-plector, -plexus sum (3), *tr.* embrace.
com-pleo, -plēvi, -plētum (2), *tr.* fill.
complōrātio, -ōnis, *f.* lamentation.
com-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* arrange, concert.
compos, -otis, partaking of, sharing in.
com-prehendo *or* **com-prendo, -di, -sum** (3), *tr.* seize.

com-primo, -pressi, -pressum (3), *tr.* overcome, stop, quell.
cōnātus, -ūs, *m.* attempt.
con-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* yield.
con-celebro (1), *tr.* throng, celebrate.
con-cieo, -cīvi, -citum (2), *tr.* assemble, collect.
concilio (1), *tr.* win over.
concilium, -i, *n.* meeting.
con-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* take in, conceive, express in words.
con-cito (1), *tr.* rouse, stir up, put to full speed.
con-clāmo (1), *intr.* cry out together, call on the name (*of a dead person*).
concordia, -ae, *f.* harmony.
concors, -dis, harmonious.
con-cupisco, -pīvi, -pītum (3), *tr.* desire eagerly.
con-curro, -ri, -sum (3), *intr.* run together, meet in conflict.
concursus, -ūs, *m.* running together, conflict.
con-demno (1), *tr.* condemn.
con-dīco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr. and intr.* concert, agree upon, confer.
conditor, -ōris, *m.* founder.
con-do, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* found, close.
con-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* bring together, gather, compare, contribute.
confessio, -ōnis, *f.* acknowledgement.
confestim, *adv.* immediately.
con-ficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* finish, exhaust, kill.
con-fīdo, -fīsus sum (3), *intr.* trust.
con-flagro (1), *intr.* burn.
con-flīgo, -xi, -ctum (3), *intr.* meet in battle.
confluentēs, -ium, *m.* confluence.
con-fugio, -fūgi, — (3), *intr.* flee for refuge, have recourse.
con-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum (3), *tr.* perplex.
con-gero, -gessi, -gestum (3), *tr.* pile up.
con-gredior, -gressus sum (3), *intr.* meet, engage in battle.
con-grego (1), *tr.* collect in a flock, assemble.
congressus, -ūs, *m.* meeting.
congruo, -ui, — (3), *intr.* correspond, agree.
con-icio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* cast, hurl.
cō-nītor, -nīsus *or* **-nixus sum** (3), *intr.* strive, struggle, make an effort.
con-iungo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* join, made to touch.
coniunx, -ugis, *c.* husband, wife.
coniūrātor, -ōris, *m.* conspirator.
con-iūro (1), *intr.* conspire.
con-laudo (1), *tr.* praise highly.
conlectus, *see* **colligo** *or* **conligo.**
con-loco (1), *tr.* place.
conloquium, -i, *n.* conference.
cōnor (1), *tr. and intr.* try, attempt.
con-queror, -questus sum (3), *tr.* complain of.
con-quiesco, -ēvi, -ētum (3), *intr.* cease from action, remain quiet.
con-salūto (1), *tr.* greet, hail.
consanguinitās, -ātis, *f.* relationship.
con-scendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* mount.
con-scisco, -scīvi, -scītum (3), *tr.* approve.

conscius, -a, -um, partaking of, sharing in.
con-scrībo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* enroll.
con-secro (1), *tr.* consecrate.
consensus, -ūs, *m.* agreement, common purpose.
con-sentio, -si, -sum (4), *tr. and intr.* resolve in common, agree.
con-sequor, -secūtus sum (3), *tr.* pursue, overtake.
con-sero, -serui, -sertum (3), *tr.* join; **manūs consero,** engage in close combat.
con-sīdo, -sēdi, -sessum (3), *intr.* sit down.
consilium, -i, *n.* plan, intention, device, policy, wisdom, judgement; council.
con-sisto, -stiti, -stitum (3), *intr.* stop, stand.
con-socio (1), *tr.* share.
con-sōlor (1), *tr.* console.
conspectus, -ūs, *m.* sight, regarding.
con-spicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), *tr.* see, regard, observe.
conspicuus, -a, -um, conspicuous, remarkable.
con-stituo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* settle, determine, establish.
con-sto, -stiti, -stātum (1), *intr.* stand firm; *impers.* **constat,** it is certain, it is agreed.
con-struo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* build.
con-suesco, -ēvi, -ētum (3), *intr.* grow accustomed.
consul, -ulis, *m.* consul (*the title of the two highest magistrates of the Roman state, elected annually*).
consulo, -ui, -tum (3), *tr.* consult; *intr. c. dat.* take care of, have regard for, assist, help.
consulto (1), *tr.* consult upon, consider.
consultus, -a, -um, learned.
contāgio, -ōnis, *f.* infection.
con-tāmino (1), *tr.* stain.
con-temno, -tempsi, -temptum (3), despise.
contemptus, -ūs, *m.* contempt.
con-tendo, -di, -tum (3), *intr.* strive; *tr.* assert.
contentus, -a, -um, content.
con-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), *tr.* check, restrain; *intr.* **continens, -ntis,** unbroken, continuous.
con-tingo, -tigi, -tactum (3), *tr.* touch; *intr.* happen.
continuo (1), *tr.* join on to.
continuus, -a, -um, uninterrupted.
contio, -ōnis, *f.* public meeting (*for speaking only*).
contionor (1), *intr.* address a meeting.
contrā, *adv.* opposite, on the other hand, on the other side; *prep. c. acc.* against, opposite, facing.
con-traho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* draw together.
contumēlia, -ae, *f.* insult, abuse.
cōnūbium, -i, *n.* marriage.
con-valesco, -valui, — (3), *intr.* grow strong.
convallis, -is, *f.* enclosed valley.
con-veho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* bring together.
con-venio, -vēni, -ventum (4), *tr.* meet; *intr.* come together, am agreed upon.
con-verto, -verti, -versum (3), *tr.* turn, draw the attention of.
convīvium, -i, *n.* feast, banquet.
co-orior, -ortus sum (4),

intr. rise up, break forth, begin.
cōpia, -ae, *f.* abundance, opportunity; *plur.* troops.
cor, cordis, *n.* heart; **cordi esse alicui,** to please someone.
cōram, *adv. and prep. c. abl.* in the presence, in the presence of.
corneus, -a, -um, of horn.
corneus, -a, -um, of the wood of the cornel-tree.
cornicen, -inis, *m.* hornblower.
cornū, -ūs, *n.* horn, wing of an army.
corpus, -oris, *n.* body, person.
cor-rumpo, -rūpi, -ruptum (3), *tr.* destroy, spoil, mislead.
cor-ruo, -ui, — (3), *intr.* fall, sink to the ground.
cōs, cōtis, *f.* whetstone.
crātis, -is, *f.* hurdle.
crēber, -bra, -brum, frequent, close, repeated.
crēdo, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* entrust; *intr. c. dat.* believe.
cremo (1), *tr.* burn.
creo (1), *tr.* elect, appoint.
cresco, crēvi, crētum (3), *intr.* grow, increase in power.
crīmen, -inis, *n.* accusation, charge.
crīminātio, -ōnis, *f.* accusation, calumny.
crīminor (1), *tr.* accuse, charge.
crīnis, -is, *m.* hair.
cruciātus, -ūs, *m.* torture.
crūdēlis, -e, cruel.
crūdēlitās, -ātis, *f.* cruelty.
cruentus, -a, -um, bloody, blood-stained.
cruor, -ōris, *m.* blood.
cubiculum, -i, *n.* bedroom.
culmen, -inis, *n.* top, summit, crown (*of the head*).
culpa, -ae, *f.* fault.
culter, -tri, *m.* knife.
cultus, -ūs, *m.* cultivation, training, refinement, occupation, pursuit, worship.
cum, *conj.* when, since; **cum . . . tum,** both . . . and, not only . . . but also.
cum, *prep. c. abl.* with.
cumulus, -i, *m.* heap.
cunctanter, *adv.* slowly, with hesitation.
cunctor (1), *intr.* hesitate, delay.
cunctus, -a, -um, all, the whole.
cupiditās, -ātis, *f.* desire, ambition.
cupīdo, -inis, *f.* desire, ambition.
cupidus, -a, -um, desirous, eager for.
cupio, -īvi, -ītum (3), *tr.* desire.
cūra, -ae, *f.* care, anxiety, consideration, management.
cūria, -ae, *f.* curia (*one of the thirty parts into which Romulus divided the Roman people*).
cūro (1), *tr.* take care of, cause, manage, tend.
curro, cucurri, cursum (3), *intr.* run.
currus, -ūs, *m.* chariot, car.
cursus, -ūs, *m.* course, speed, charge, flight, revolution.
cūrūlis, -e, curule; **sella cūrūlis,** the curule chair (*the ivory chair of office adopted from the Etruscans*).
custōdia, -ae, *f.* custody, guarding.
custōs, -ōdis, guard.

***daps, dapis,** *f.* feast.
dē, *prep. c. abl.* down from, from, concerning.
dea, -ae, *f.* goddess.

dēbeo (2), *tr.* owe.
dē-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* depart, die.
decem, *indecl. adj.* ten.
deceo, -ui, — (2), *tr.* befit, become.
dē-cerno, -crēvi, -crētum (3), *tr. and intr.* determine, decree.
dē-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* deceive.
dē-clāro (1), *tr.* make plain, manifest, declare.
dē-clīno (1), *tr.* turn aside.
decoro (1), *tr.* adorn, honour.
decōrus, -a, -um, fit, adapted, embellished.
decuria, -ae, *f.* decury (*body of ten*).
dē-curro, -cucurri *or* **-curri, -cursum** (3), *intr.* run down.
dēcursus, -ūs, *m.* running down.
decus, -oris, *n.* ornament, honour.
dē-cutio, -cussi, -cussum (3), *tr.* strike off.
dēdecus, -oris, *n.* disgrace.
dē-dico (1), *tr.* dedicate.
dēditio, -ōnis, *f.* surrender.
dē-do, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* give up, surrender; *pass. partic.* **dēditus, -a, -um,** engaged in, employed on.
dē-dūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* lead down, conduct, plant (*a colony*).
dēfectio, -ōnis, *f.* revolt.
dē-fendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* defend.
dē-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* carry down, report, offer.
dē-ficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *intr.* fail, revolt, depart from (*conditions*).
dē-fīgo, -xi, -xum (3), *tr.* fix down.
dēformis, -e, ugly.
dē-fungor, -functus sum (3), *intr. c. abl.* discharge, finish.
dē-genero (1), *intr.* fall away from race, degenerate.
dēgo (**de-ago**), **dēgi,** — (3), *tr.* spend; *intr.* live.
dehinc, *adv.* henceforward.
dē-icio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* throw down, strike down, bring down heavily.
dein, *see* **deinde.**
deinceps, *adv.* successively.
deinde *or* **dein,** *adv.* then, next.
dē-lābor, -lapsus sum (3), *intr.* glide down.
dēlēnio (4), *tr.* soothe.
dēlīberābundus, -a, -um, deep in thought.
dēlīberātio, -ōnis, thought, consideration.
dēlictum, -i, *n.* fault.
dē-ligo, -lēgi, -lectum (3), *tr.* choose.
dē-linquo, -līqui, -lictum (3), *intr.* transgress.
dēlūbrum, -i, *n.* shrine.
dē-mando (1), *tr.* entrust.
dē-mergo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* plunge down, keep underground.
dē-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr.* send down.
dēmo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* take away.
dēmum, *adv.* at last, precisely, only.
dēni, -ae, -a, ten each.
dēnique, *adv.* lastly
densus, -a, -um, thick.
dē-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* lay down.
dē-prehendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* seize.
dērecto, *adv.* expressly.
dē-rigo, -rexi, -rectum (3), *tr.* set straight, draw up.
dē-scendo, -di, -sum (3), *intr.* come down, go down.

dē-scisco, -scīvi, -scītum (3), *intr.* revolt.
dē-scrībo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* copy.
dē-sero, -serui, -sertum (3), *tr.* desert, abandon, neglect.
dēses, -idis, indolent, inactive.
dēsīderium, -i, *n.* regret, longing.
dē-sīdo, -sēdi, — (3), *tr.* sink, settle down, give way.
dē-signo (1), *tr.* mark out.
dē-sisto, -stiti, -stitum (3), *intr.* leave off, give over.
dē-spondeo, -di, -sum (2), *tr.* betroth.
dē-stino (1), *tr.* appoint, assign.
dē-stituo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* leave, fail to support, disappoint.
dēsuētūdo, -inis, *f.* disuse.
dē-sum, -fui, -esse, *intr.* am wanting, fail.
dē-termino (1), *tr.* mark.
dē-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), *tr.* retain.
deus, -i, *m.* good.
dēversōrium, -i, *n.* lodging.
dēverticulum, -i, *n.* lodging.
dē-vinco, -vici, -victum (3), *tr.* defeat.
dē-volvo, -volvi, -volūtum (3), *tr.* roll down; *pass.* fall, sink down.
dexter, -era, -erum *or* **-ra, -rum,** on the right hand, skilful; *adv.* **dexterē,** skilfully, adroitly.
dextera *or* **dextra, -ae,** *f.* right hand.
dicio, -ōnis, *f.* rule, sovereignty.
dico (1), *tr.* dedicate.
dīco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* say, speak, call.
dictātor, -ōris, *m.* dictator.
dictito (1), *tr.* say repeatedly, assert, maintain.
dictum, -i, *n.* word, order.
diēs, -ēi, *c. in sing., masc. in plur.,* day, sky, time, date; **in diēs,** from day to day.
dif-fero, distuli, dīlātum, differre, *tr.* put off.
difficilis, -e, difficult; *adv.* **difficulter,** with difficulty.
dif-fīdo, -fīsus sum, *intr. c. dat.* distrust.
digitus, -i, *m.* finger.
dignitās, -ātis, *f.* rank.
dignus, -a, -um, worthy.
dī-gredior, -gressus sum (3), *intr.* separate, depart.
dīgressus, -ūs, *m.* departure.
dīlātio, -ōnis, *f.* postponement.
dīmicātio, -ōnis, *f.* fight, contest.
dīmico (1), *intr.* fight.
dī-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr.* send away.
dirimo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), *tr.* break off, interrupt, separate, unmake.
dī-ruo, -ui, -utum (3), *tr.* destroy, demolish.
disceptātor, -ōris, *m.* umpire, arbitrator.
dis-cerpo, -psi, -ptum (3), *r.* tear in pieces.
di-scindo, -scidi, -scissum (3), *tr.* cleave, divide, cut in two.
disciplīna, -ae, *f.* training, instruction, principle, moral tone.
disco, didici, — (3), *tr.* learn.
di-scrībo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* distribute, arrange.
discrīmen, -inis, *n.* distinction, critical point.
dis-curro, -cucurri *or* **-curri, -cursum** (3), *intr.* run in different directions, scatter.
dispar, -aris, unequal.
dis-penso (1), *tr.* regulate.
dis-pliceo (2), *intr. c. dat.* displease.

dis-sero, -ui, -tum (3), *tr.* discuss, discourse.
dissimilis, -e, unlike.
dis-simulo (1), *tr.* conceal.
dissonus, -a, -um, discordant.
dis-tendo, -di, -tum (3), *tr.* stretch apart.
di-sto, —, — (1), *intr.* am separate, am distant.
dis-traho, -traxi, -tractum (3), *tr.* draw apart, tear in pieces.
dis-tribuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* distribute.
distribūtio, -ōnis, *f.* distribution.
dīto (1), *tr.* enrich.
diū, *adv.* for a long time.
diuturnus, -a, -um, lasting.
dī-vendo, —, -ditum (3), *tr.* sell piecemeal.
dīversus, -a, -um, different, opposite.
dīves, dīvitis *or* **dītis,** rich; *compar.* **dītior.**
dīvido, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* divide.
dīvīnitās, -ātis, *f.* divinity.
dīvīnus, -a, -um, divine; **dīvīnus, -i,** *m.* diviner; *adv.* **dīvīnitus,** from heaven, providentially.
***dīvīsus** (*only in dat. sing.*), *m.* division.
dīvitiae, -ārum, *f.* riches.
do, dedi, datum (1), *tr.* give, assign, make, place.
doceo (2), *tr.* teach, tell.
doctrīna, -ae, *f.* teaching, learning, philosophy.
documentum, -i, *n.* example, instance.
dolor, -ōris, *m.* grief, resentment.
dolus, -i, *m.* stratagem.
domesticus, -a, -um, domestic, belonging to a family.
domicilium, -i, *n.* home, establishment.
domina, -ae, *f.* mistress.
dominus, -i, *m.* master, owner.
domo (1), *tr.* subdue.
domus, -ūs, *f.* house, home; *locat.* **domi,** at home.
dōnec, *conj.* as long as, until.
dōnum, -i, *n.* gift.
dormio (4), *intr.* sleep.
dorsum, -i, *n.* back, ridge.
dubito (1), *intr.* doubt.
dubius, -a, -um, doubtful, uncertain; *adv.* **dubiē,** doubtfully.
ducenti, -ae, -a, two hundred.
dūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* lead, carry along, build, derive, think, marry (*a wife*); *intr.* march, advance.
ductor, -ōris, *m.* leader.
duellum, -i, *n.*; *see* **bellum.**
dulcēdo, -inis, *f.* charm, gratification.
dum, *conj.* while, so long as, provided that, until.
dum, *an enclitic added to imperatives*; **age dum,** come now.
dummodŏ, *conj.* provided that.
duŏ, -ae, -ŏ, two.
duodecim, *indecl. adj.* twelve.
duodēni, -ae, -a, twelve each.
duodēquādrāgēsimus, -a, -um, thirty-eighth.
duplex, -icis, double.
duplico (1), *tr.* double.
dūro (1), *intr.* last.
duumviri, -ōrum, *m.* a board of two persons, two commissioners.
dux, ducis, *m.* leader.

ē, ex, *prep. c. abl.* from, out of, in accordance with, in consequence of, after.
ecqui, ecquae *or* **ecqua, ecquod,** *interrog. adj.* any?
ecquis, ecquid, *interrog. pron.* any one?, anything?

ē-dīco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* proclaim.
ēdictum, -i, *n.* proclamation.
ē-do, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* give forth, give out, give birth to, publish, perform.
ē-doceo, -ui, -tum (2), *tr.* teach thoroughly.
ē-duco (1), *tr.* bring up, train, educate.
ē-dūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr* lead out, rear, bring up.
ef-fero (1), *tr.* make savage.
ef-fero, extuli, ēlātum, efferre, *tr.* bring out, lift, copy.
efficax, -ācis, effectual.
ef-ficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* make, cause.
effigiēs, -ēi, *f.* image, symbol.
ef-for (1), *tr.* utter, recite; *perf. partic.* **effātus,** *pass. in sense.*
ef-fringo, -frēgi, -fractum (3), *tr.* break open.
ef-fugio, -fūgi, — (3), *tr. and intr.* escape.
ef-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum (3), *tr.* pour out, scatter; *perf. partic.* **effūsus,** poured out, overflowing; *adv.* **effūsē,** widely, in scattered flight.
egeo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* am in need, am poor.
egŏ, mei, I.
ē-gredior, -gressus sum (3), *intr.* go out, go out of.
ēgregius, -a, -um, excellent, noble; *adv.* **ēgregiē,** excellently.
ē-icio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* drive out, expel.
ē-lābor, -lapsus sum (3), *intr.* escape.
ē-languesco, -gui, — (3), *intr.* grow feeble.
ē-licio, -licui, -licitum (3), *tr.* draw out, entice out.
ē-lūdo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* mock.
ē-mentior (4), *tr. and intr* declare falsely.
ē-mergo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* bring out, extricate; *pass.* get out, escape.
ē-mineo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* am conspicuous.
ē-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr.* send forth, hurl, utter.
emo, ēmi, emptum (3), *tr.* buy.
enim, *conj.* for; *often used to strengthen* **et** *or* **at.**
enimvēro, *adv.* really, truly.
ē-niteo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* shine forth, am distinguished.
eo, *adv.* to that, thither, to such a degree, accordingly; *with words of comparison,* by so much, so much.
eo, īvi *or* **ii, itum, īre,** *intr.* go.
eōdem, *adv.* to the same place, to the same point.
eques, -itis, *m.* horseman, horse-soldier; *plur.* cavalry; *sing. in collective sense,* cavalry.
equester, -tris, -tre, equestrian, belonging to horses.
equidem, *adv.* verily, indeed.
equitātus, -ūs, *m.* cavalry.
equus, -i, *m.* horse.
ergā, *prep. c. acc.* towards.
ergo, *adv.* therefore; *prep. c. gen.* for the sake of.
ē-rigo, -rexi, -rectum (3), *tr.* raise, bring up, excite.
ē-ripio, -ripui, -reptum (3), *tr.* snatch away (*acc. and dat.*).
ē-rogo (1), *tr.* pay out.
errābundus, -a, -um, wandering.
erro (1), *intr.* wander, make a mistake.

error, -ōris, *m.* wandering, confusion.

ē-rudio (4), *tr.* instruct, educate.

ē-scendo, -di, -sum (3), *intr.* go up.

et, *conj.* and, even; **et . . . et,** both . . . and.

etiam, *conj.* also, even.

etsi, *conj.* although.

ē-vādo, -si, -sum (3), *intr.* go out, escape, grow up to be.

ē-veho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* carry out, carry away.

ē-venio, -vēni, -ventum (4), *intr.* happen.

ēventus, -ūs, *m.* result.

ē-voco (1), *tr.* call out.

ex, *see* ē.

ex-aedifico (1), *tr.* finish building.

exanimis, -e, breathless, terrified.

ex-audio (4), *tr.* hear clearly.

exaugurātio, -ōnis, *f.* desecration.

ex-auguro (1), *tr.* desecrate.

ex-cello, -cellui, -celsum (3), *intr.* excel.

excelsus, -a, -um, lofty, majestic.

excidium, -i, *n.* destruction.

ex-cio (4), *tr.* call rth, summon.

ex-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* receive, catch, welcome, await.

ex-cito (1), *tr.* rouse, call out, summon.

ex-clūdo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* shut out.

ex-curro, -cucurri *or* **-curri, -cursum** (3), *intr.* make a raid.

exemplum, -i, *n.* example, precedent, type.

ex-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *intr.* go out, expire (*of a treaty*).

exerceo (2), *tr.* work, employ, carry out.

exercitus, -ūs, *m.* army.

ex-haurio, -hausi, -haustum (4), *tr.* exhaust, cleanse.

ex-igo, -ēgi, -actum (3), *tr.* drive out.

exiguus, -a, -um, small.

eximius, -a, -um, select, excellent, remarkable.

ex-imo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), *tr.* take away.

exinde, *adv.* then, thereafter.

ex-istimo (1), *tr.* judge, think, consider.

exitus, -ūs, *m.* end, event.

exordium, -i, *n.* beginning.

ex-orior, -ortus sum (4), *intr.* rise.

expedītio, -ōnis, *f.* raid.

expergiscor, -perrectus (3), *intr.* wake up, bestir myself.

ex-perior, -pertus (4), *tr.* try, experience; *perf. partic. also in pass. sense.*

expers, -rtis, having no share in, destitute of, free from.

ex-peto, -īvi *or* **-ii, -ītum** (3), *tr.* exact; *intr.* befall.

ex-pio (1), *tr.* purify, make atonement for.

ex-pleo, -ēvi, -ētum (2), *tr.* satisfy.

ex-plico, -āvi *or* **-ui, -ātum** *or* **-itum** (1), *tr.* disentangle, set in order, deploy.

ex-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* expose.

ex-posco, -poposci, — (3), *tr.* demand.

ex-pugno (1), *tr.* capture, overthrow.

exsanguis, -e, lifeless.

ex-scrībo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* write out, copy.

ex-secror (1), *tr.* curse.

ex-sequor, -secūtus sum (3), *tr.* follow, pursue, punish.

ex-signo (1), *tr.* authenticate.
exsilium, -i, *n.* exile.
ex-specto (1), *tr.* wait for.
ex-spīro (1), *intr.* breathe out, die.
ex-sto, —, — (1), *intr.* stand out, am visible, exist.
exsul, -ulis, *c.* exile.
exsulo (1), *intr.* am an exile.
ex-sulto (1), *intr.* triumph.
ex-supero (1), *tr.* exceed.
exta, -ōrum, *n.* the inwards *of an animal, heart, liver, &c.*
extemplo, *adv.* immediately.
externus, -a, -um, foreign.
ex-terreo (2), *tr.* frighten, terrify.
extrā, *prep. c. acc.* outside.
ex-traho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* draw out.
extrēmus, -a, -um, furthest, outermost; **extrēmum, -i,** *n.* end.
extrinsecus, *adv.* outside.

faber, -bri, *m.* engineer.
fabricor (1), *tr.* build, construct.
fābula, -ae, *f.* story, legend.
facesso, -i, -ītum (3), *tr.* perform; *intr., specially in commands,* withdraw, go away.
faciēs, -ēi, *f.* figure, face.
facilis, -e, easy; *adv.* **facile,** easily.
facinorōsus, -a, -um, violent.
facinus, -oris, *n.* deed, crime.
facio, fēci, factum (3), *tr.* do, make, celebrate, give; *followed by* **ut,** cause.
factio, -ōnis, *f.* band of supporters.
facultās, -ātis, *f.* opportunity.
fallo, fefelli, falsum (3), *tr.* deceive.
falsus, -a, -um, false; *adv.* **falso,** falsely.
fāma, -ae, *f.* report, tradition, reputation.
familia, -ae (*or* **-ās,** *with* **pater, māter,** &c.), *f.* household, family.
familiāris, -e, intimate; **familiāris, -is,** *m.* servant.
familiāritās, -ātis, *f.* intimacy, friendship.
fānum, -i, *n.* sanctuary.
fās, *indecl. n.* divine law, divine right; lawful, possible.
fastīgium, -i, *n.* slope.
fastus, -a, -um, on which it is allowed to speak; **diēs fasti,** court-days, i.e. *days on which judgement could be pronounced and meetings of the people held.*
fateor, fassus sum (2), *tr.* admit, acknowledge.
fatīgo (1), *tr.* weary.
fātiloquus, -a, -um, prophetic.
fātum, -i, *n.* fate, destiny, divine utterance, prophecy.
faustus, -a, -um, prosperous, auspicious.
fautor, -ōris, *m.* supporter, furtherer.
faveo, fāvi, fautum, *intr. c. dat.* favour, support, encourage.
favor, -ōris, *m.* support, encouragement.
fēlix, -īcis, fortunate, successful.
fēmina, -ae, *f.* woman.
fenestra, -ae, *f.* window.
fera, -ae, *f.* wild animal.
ferculum, -i, *n.* barrow, litter.
ferē, *adv.* almost, for the most part.
fēriae, -ārum, *f.* festival.
ferio, —, — (4), *tr.* strike, make (*a treaty*).
fermē, *adv.* nearly, commonly.
fero, tuli, lātum, ferre, *tr.*

bear, bring, carry, get away, claim, say; propose (*a law*); lead (*of a road, footsteps,* &c.).
ferox, -ōcis, bold, spirited, arrogant, warlike; *adv.* **ferōciter,** boldly, proudly.
ferrāmentum, -i, *n.* iron tool.
ferrātus, -a, -um, pointed with iron.
ferrum, -i, *n.* iron, sword.
fessus, -a, -um, weary.
festīno (1), *tr. and intr.* hasten.
fētiālis, -is, *m.* fetial; *see* **24**. 4, note.
fīcus, -i *or* **-ūs,** *f.* fig-tree.
fidēlis, -e, faithful, trusty.
fidēs, -ei, *f.* trust, belief; honour, loyalty; pledge, protection.
fīdūcia, -ae, *f.* confidence.
fīdus, -a, -um, faithful, trustworthy.
fīgo, -xi, -xum (3), *tr.* fix, fasten.
fīlia, -ae, *f.* daughter.
fīlius, -i, *m.* son.
fīlum, -i, *n.* woollen band, fillet.
fīnio (4), *tr.* limit, end, settle.
fīnis, -is, *m.* limit, boundary; *plur.* land, country.
fīnitimus, -a, -um, neighbouring; **fīnitimus, -i,** *m.* neighbour.
fīo, factus sum, fieri (*pass. of* **facio**); am made, am done, happen, am celebrated, am held.
firmo (1), *tr.* strengthen, support.
firmus, -a, -um, strong.
flāmen, -inis, *m.* priest *of some particular deity,* e.g. **flāmen Diālis,** the priest of Jupiter.
flamma, -ae, *f.* flame.
flēbiliter, *adv.* mournfully, dolefully, with tears.
flecto, -xi, -xum (3), *tr.* bend, turn, turn aside.
flōreo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* flourish, am celebrated.
fluctuo (1), *intr.* waver, hesitate.
fluito (1), *intr.* float.
flūmen, -inis, *n.* river.
fluvius, -i, *m.* river.
foeditās, -ātis, *f.* hideousness.
foedus, -a, -um, hideous, horrible, base, shameful *adv.* **foedē,** horribly, basely.
foedus, -eris, *n.* treaty, compact.
fons, -ntis, *m.* spring (*of water*).
forās, *adv.* out of doors, outward.
foris, *adv.* out of doors, away from home.
foris, -is, *f.* door.
forma, -ae, *f.* form, beauty, stature.
formo (1), *tr.* shape, adapt.
formula, -ae, *f.* form.
fors, fortis, *f.* chance, opportunity; *abl.* **forte,** by chance, as it happened.
forsitan, *adv.* perhaps.
fortis, -e, strong, brave.
fortūna, -ae, *f.* fortune, luck; *plur.* property.
forum, -i, *n.* forum, market-place (*where meetings were often held*).
forus, -i, *m.* row of seats.
fossa, -ae, *f.* ditch, trench.
fragor, -ōris, *m.* crash.
frango, frēgi, fractum (3), *tr.* break.
frāter, -tris, *m.* brother.
fraus, -dis, *f.* treachery, wrongful act, harm.
fremo, -ui, -itum (3), *intr.* murmur.
frēnum, -i, *n.* bit, bridle.
frequens, -ntis, crowded, in great number; *adv.* fre-

quenter, in great number, by many; *compar.* frequentius, in greater number, by more people.
frequentia, -ae, *f.* great number.
fretum, -i, *n.* strait.
frētus, -a, -um, relying on.
frūgifer, -era, -erum, profitable.
fruor, fructus sum, *intr. c. abl.* enjoy.
frustror (1), *tr.* disappoint, raise false hopes in.
fuga, -ae, *f.* flight.
fugio, fūgi, fugitum (3), *intr.* flee, fly.
fugo (1), *tr.* put to flight.
fulgeo, -si, — (2), *intr.* flash.
fulmen, -inis, *n.* lightning.
funda, -ae, *f.* sling.
fundāmentum, -i, *n.* foundation.
fundo, fūdi, fūsum (3), *tr.* pour, scatter, rout.
fūnebris, -e, of a funeral, funereal; **fūnebria, -um,** *n.* funeral rites.
fungor, functus sum, *intr. c. abl.* perform.
fūnus, -eris, *n.* burial, death.
furca, -ae, *f.* fork, fork-shaped prop, *for supporting the seats in the theatre*; a yoke, *an instrument of punishment in the form of a fork, which was placed on the culprit's neck, his hands being fastened to the two ends.*
furia, -ae, *f.* mad passion; avenging spirit.

galea, -ae, *f.* helmet.
gaudium, -i, *n.* joy.
gemino (1), *tr.* double, make into two.
geminus, -a, -um, twin.
gemmātus, -a, -um, jewelled.
gener, -eri, *m.* son-in-law.
gens, -ntis, *f.* family, clan, nation.
genus, -eris, *n.* kind, sort, race.
gero, gessi, gestum (3), *tr.* carry, do, wage, conduct; **res gestae,** acts.
gigno, genui, genitum (3), *tr.* beget, produce.
gladius, -i, *m.* sword.
globus, -i, *m.* ball, throng, band.
glomero (1), *tr.* mass together.
glōria, -ae, *f.* fame, renown.
glōrior (1), *tr. and intr.* boast.
gradus, -ūs, *m.* step, degree, rank, level.
grāmen, -inis, *n.* grass.
grando, -inis, *f.* hail.
grātia, -ae, *f.* love, favour, gratitude, influence; *plur.* thanks; **grātiās ago,** thank.
grātuītus, -a, -um, profitless, ineffectual.
grātulor (1), *intr. c. dat.* congratulate.
grātus, -a, -um, pleasing.
gravātim, *adv.* unwillingly.
gravidus, -a, -um, pregnant.
gravis, -e, weighty, trustworthy, serious, severe.
gravo (1), *tr.* make heavy, overcome; *pass. as dep.* **gravor,** *tr. and intr.* am reluctant, bear with reluctance.
grex, gregis, *m.* flock, herd, band.

habeo (2), *tr.* have, hold, keep, grant, maintain, make (*a speech*); consider.
habito (1), *tr. and intr.* live, live in.
habitus, -ūs, *m.* appearance, deportment, condition, possession.

haereo, -si, -sum (2), *intr.* keep close.
haruspex, -icis, *m.* diviner, soothsayer.
hasta, -ae, *f.* spear.
haud, *adv.* not.
haudquāquam, *adv.* by no means.
herba, -ae, *f.* grass, plant, blade.
herbidus, -a, -um, grassy.
hēres, -ēdis, *c.* heir.
hesternus, -a, -um, of yesterday.
hic, haec, hōc, this; *with suffix,* **hīce**; *with* **-ne** *added,* **hīcine.**
hīc, *adv.* here.
hinc, *adv.* hence, on this side; **hinc . . . hinc,** on the one side . . . on the other.
hodiē, *adv.* to-day.
hodiernus, -a, -um, of to-day.
homo, -inis, *c.* human being, man.
honestās, -ātis, *f.* reputation, character, virtue.
honestus, -a, -um, respected, distinguished.
honōro (1), *tr.* honour.
honos *or* **honor, -ōris,** *m.* honour, distinction, office.
hōra, -ae, *f.* hour.
horreo, -ui, — (2), *tr. and intr.* shudder at, dread, shudder; *gerund.* **horrendus, -a, -um,** dreadful, terrible.
horror, -ōris, *m.* shuddering, dread.
hortus, -i, *m.* garden.
hospes, -itis, *m.* host, guest.
hospitālis, -e, belonging to a guest, used for a guest.
hospitāliter, *adv.* as a guest, as guests, kindly.
hospitium, -i, *n.* hospitality, friendship, bond of hospitality.
hostia, -ae, *f.* victim.
hostīlis, -e, of an enemy, hostile; *adv.* **hostīliter,** in a hostile manner.
hostis, -is, *m.* enemy.
hūc, *adv.* hither.
hūmānus, -a, -um, human.
humilis, -e, low, humble.

iaceo (2), *intr.* lie.
iacio, iēci, iactum (3), *tr.* throw, set, lay.
iacto (1), *tr.* fling away, fling out, debate, utter.
iam, *adv.* already; **iam prīdem,** for a long time past.
ibĭ, *adv.* there, then, thereupon.
īco, īci, ictum (3), *tr.* strike, make (*a treaty*).
ictus, -ūs, *m.* blow.
īdem, eadem, idem, the same.
identidem, *adv.* repeatedly.
igitur, *conj.* therefore.
ignārus, -a, -um, ignorant.
ignāvia, -ae, *f.* cowardice, want of spirit.
ignis, -is, *m.* fire.
ignōro (1), *tr.* am ignorant of.
ignōtus, -a, -um, unknown.
ille, -a, -ud, that; he, she, it.
imāgo, -inis, *f.* image, likeness.
imbellis, -e, unwarlike.
imbuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* infect, impress.
imitātio, -ōnis, *f.* imitation.
imitor (1), *tr.* imitate.
immātūrus, -a, -um, unseasonable, untimely, not ripe for action.
immemor, -oris, forgetful of.
immensus, -a, -um, infinite.
im-migro (1), *intr.* go into, make a way into.
im-mineo, —, — (2), *intr. c. dat.* overhang, threaten.

im-minuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* diminish.
im-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr.* send in.
immo, *adv.* rather, on the contrary.
immolo (1), *tr.* sacrifice.
immortālis, -e, immortal.
immortālitās, -ātis, *f.* immortality.
immūnis, -e, exempt from (*abl.*).
impar, -aris, unequal.
impedio (4), *tr.* hinder.
im-pello, -puli, -pulsum (3), *tr.* drive in, break.
impensa, -ae, *f.* expense.
impensē, *adv.* exceedingly, earnestly; *compar.* **impensius,** more and more.
imperātor, -ōris, *m.* commander.
imperfectus, -a, -um, unfinished.
imperito (1), *intr. c. dat.* rule.
imperītus, -a, -um, unskilled, ignorant.
imperium, -i, *n.* command, authority, rule, supremacy, government.
impero (1), *intr. c. dat.* command, am in authority; *tr. c. acc. and dat.* order, enjoin upon.
im-petro (1), *tr.* gain (*by asking*).
impetus, -ūs, *m.* onset, charge, attack, rush.
impiger, -gra, -grum, energetic, quick; *adv.* **impigrē,** quickly, readily.
im-pingo, -pēgi, -pactum (3), *tr.* drive against.
impius, -a, -um, undutiful, wicked; *adv.* **impiē,** wickedly.
im-pleo, -plēvi, -plētum (2), *tr.* fill (*acc. and gen. or abl.*), fulfil.
im-plico, -āvi *or* **-ui, -ātum** *or* **-itum** (1), *tr.* envelop, attack (*of a disease*).
im-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* place on, put in command of.
impudens, -ntis, shameless.
impudīcus, -a, -um, immodest, unchaste.
impūne, *adv.* without punishment.
in, *prep. c. acc.* into, on to, against, to, for, in accordance with; *c. abl.* in, on, among, amid.
in-aedifico (1), *tr.* build on.
in-ambulo (1), *intr.* walk in.
in-auguro (1), *intr.* observe omens, divine; *tr.* install; *past. partic.* **inaugurāto,** after observing omens.
in-calesco, -ui, — (3), *intr.* grow hot, am heated, am excited.
incautus, -a, -um, heedless, unprepared.
in-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* go, march; *tr.* fall upon, seize.
in-cendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* set on fire, excite.
incensus, -a, -um, unregistered.
inceptus, -ūs, *m.* beginning.
incertus, -a, -um, uncertain.
incestē, *adv.* without purification.
in-cido, -cidi, -cāsum (3), *intr.* happen, come about.
in-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr. and intr.* begin.
in-cito (1), *tr.* urge, arouse.
in-clāmo (1), *intr. c. dat.* call out to.
in-clīno (1), *tr.* cause to give way, throw upon, alter; *intr.* give way, turn, am disposed.
inclitus, -a, -um, famous.

in-clūdo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* shut in, enclose.
incoho (1), *tr.* begin.
in-colo, -ui, — (3), *tr.* inhabit ; *intr.* live, dwell.
incolumis, -e, safe, unimpaired.
incorruptus, -a, -um, uncorrupted, unspoilt, trustworthy.
incrēmentum, -i, *n.* increase.
in-crepito (1), *tr.* speak angrily to, rebuke, upbraid.
in-crepo, -ui, -itum (1), *intr.* clash; *tr.* rebuke, utter angrily.
in-cresco, -crēvi, — (3), grow.
in-curro, -cucurri *or* **-curri, -cursum** (3), *intr.* charge.
incursio, -ōnis, *f.* raid.
in-cūso (1), *tr.* accuse (*acc. and gen.*); complain of, blame.
in-cutio, -cussi, -cussum (3), *tr.* strike into, excite.
inde, *adv.* thence, thereupon, next.
index, -icis, *c.* sign, indication.
in-dico (1), *tr.* show, declare.
in-dīco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* appoint, order.
indictus, -a, -um, unsaid, unpleaded.
indiges, -etis, native, local.
indignātio, -ōnis, *f.* indignation.
indignitās, -ātis, *f.* shameful act, enormity, wrong; indignation.
indignor (1), *tr.* am indignant at.
indignus, -a, -um, unworthy, cruel, shameful.
in-do, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* add to, attach to.
indolēs, -is, *f.* disposition, character.
in-dūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* bring into, draw over.
indulgentia, -ae, *f.* fondness.
induo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* put on.
industria, -ae, *f.* diligence, energy ; **de** *or* **ex industriā,** on purpose.
indūtiae, -ārum, *f.* truce.
in-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *tr.* enter into, get, begin, adopt, establish.
inermis, -e, unarmed.
iners, -rtis, inactive, useless, cowardly.
infandus, -a, -um, unutterable, abominable.
infans, -ntis, infant.
infēlix, -īcis, unfruitful, accursed, unsuccessful; *adv.* **infēlīciter,** unsuccessfully.
infensus, -a, -um, enraged.
inferior, -us, lower.
infernus, -a, -um, of the lower world.
in-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* bring into, carry against, cause; **arma** *or* **bellum infero,** invade, make war on; **me infero,** go to, repair to, rush into.
infestus, -a, -um, hostile, insecure.
infīdus, -a, -um, untrustworthy.
infimus, -a, -um, lowest.
in-fit, *defective,* he begins (*to speak*).
infortūnium, -i, *n.* misfortune.
infrā, *adv. and prep. c. acc.* below.
ingenium, -i, *n.* character.
ingens, -ntis, huge, remarkable.
in-gigno, -genui, -genitum (3), *tr.* implant, instil by birth; **ingenitus, -a, -um,** natural.

ingrātus, -a, -um, unpleasing.
in-gredior, -gressus sum (3), *tr. and intr.* step on to, enter.
in-haereo, -si, -sum (2), *intr.* cling, am fastened.
in-hibeo (2), *tr.* restrain, hinder.
inhūmānus, -a, -um, inhuman, barbarous.
in-icio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* throw on, put on, strike into.
inimīcus, -a, -um, unfriendly; **inimīcus, -i,** *m.* enemy, foe.
inīquus, -a, -um, uneven, unfair, disadvantageous.
initium, -i, *n.* beginning.
iniūria, -ae, *f.* wrong, violence; *abl.* **iniūriā,** wrongfully.
iniussū (*abl. only*), *m.* without order, without consent.
iniustus, -a, -um, unjust; *adv.* **iniustē,** unjustly.
in-ligo (1), *tr.* bind to.
in-lūcesco, -luxi, — (3), *intr.* grow light, dawn; *often used impersonally.*
inlustris, -e, clear, conspicuous.
innoxius, -a, -um, harmless, blameless.
in-nūbo, -psi, -ptum (3), *intr.* marry into.
inopia, -ae, *f.* want.
inops, -opis, needy.
inquam, -is, -it, *defective, intr.* say.
inquiētus, -a, -um, restless.
inrīto (1), *tr.* incite, provoke.
inritus, -a, -um, useless, ineffectual.
in-rumpo, -rūpi, -ruptum (3), *intr.* break in.
insānābilis, -e, incurable.
inscius, -a, -um, ignorant.
insectātio, -ōnis, *f.* pursuit, attack (*with words*).
insepultus, -a, -um, unburied.
in-sideo, -sēdi, -sessum (2), *intr.* am seated on, am settled, am established.
insidiae, -ārum, *f.* plot, ambush.
insidior (1), *intr. c. dat.* lie in wait for.
insigne, -is, badge, distinction, ornament; *plur.* attire, symbols.
insignis, -e, remarkable, peculiar, conspicuous, distinguished, evident.
insitus, -a, -um, innate.
insons, -ntis, innocent.
insperātus, -a, -um, unhoped for, unexpected; **ex inspērāto,** unexpectedly.
in-spicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), *tr.* look at, examine.
instīgo (1), *tr.* urge on, incite.
instinctus, -a, -um, instigated, impelled.
in-stituo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* appoint, arrange, settle, fix.
institūtum, -i, *n.* practice, method.
in-sto, -stiti, -stātum (1), *intr.* am urgent, insist, press on (*dat.*).
instructius, *compar. adv.* with greater magnificence.
in-struo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* fashion, frame, array, equip, prepare.
in-sulto (1), *intr. c. dat.* leap upon, insult.
in-sum, -fui, -esse, *intr. c. dat.* am in.
intactus, -a, -um, untouched, unwounded.
integer, -gra, -grum, whole, unhurt; **de integro,** anew.
integro (1), *tr.* renew.

intel-lego, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* understand, perceive.
in-tendo, -di, -tum *or* **-sum** (3), *tr.* stretch, extend, direct, spread ; *pass. partic.* **intentus, -a, -um,** attentive to, engaged with (*dat. or* in *and acc.*).
inter, *prep. c. acc.* between, amid, during.
intercalārius, -a, -um, inserted, intercalary.
inter-clūdo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* shut off.
interdiū, *adv.* by day.
interdum, *adv.* sometimes.
intereā, *adv.* meanwhile.
inter-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *intr.* perish.
inter-ficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* kill.
inter-icio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* set between ; *pass. partic.* **interiectus, -a, -um,** interposed, intervening.
interim, *adv.* meanwhile.
inter-imo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), *tr.* kill.
interior, -us, inner.
inter-lūceo, -luxi, — (2), *intr.* shine between, am manifest.
inter-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* put between, insert.
interpres, -etis, *c.* interpreter, prophet.
interpretor (1), *tr.* explain, interpret, decide.
interregnum, -i, *n. the period between the death of a king and the election of his successor.*
interrex, -ēgis, *m.* regent.
inter-rogo (1), *tr.* ask.
inter-saepio, -psi, -ptum (4), *tr.* fence off, cut off, hide.
inter-sum, -fui, -esse, *intr. c. dat.* intervene, take part in.
intervallum, -i, *n.* interval.
inter-venio, -vēni, -ventum (4), *intr. c. dat.* intervene, interrupt, disturb.
intestīnus, -a, -um, domestic, in the family.
intimus, -a, -um, inmost.
intolerābilis, -e, unbearable.
intrā, *prep. c. acc.* within.
intro (1), *tr.* enter.
in-tueor (2), *tr.* look at.
inultus, -a, -um, unavenged.
in-vādo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* move against, invade, attack.
in-veho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* bring in, introduce ; *pass.* charge, drive into, drive over (*dat.*) ; make an attack on (*with words*).
in-venio, -vēni, -ventum (4), *tr.* find.
in-video, -vīdi, -vīsum (2), *intr. c. dat.* envy, am jealous of.
invidia, -ae, *f.* ill-will, ill-feeling, resentment, unpopularity.
in-vīso, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* go to see, visit.
invīsus, -a, -um, hated.
invīto (1), *tr.* entertain.
invītus, -a, -um, unwilling.
in-voco (1), *tr.* call on.
in-volvo, -volvi, -volūtum (3), *tr.* wrap, cover.
iocus, -i, *m.* mirth, sport.
ipse, -a, -um, oneself, self, very, in person.
īra, -ae, *f.* anger ; *plur.* angry passions, strife.
īrascor, īrātus sum (3), *intr. c. dat.* am angry, am angry with ; **iratus, -a, -um,** angry.
is, ea, id, that, those ; he, she, it, they ; **eā,** on that side ; **eo,** *with comparatives,* for that reason, by so much.

iste, -a, -ud, that of yours, that.
istīc, *adv.* there, in your case.
ita, *adv.* so, thus, in such a way, on this condition.
itaque, *conj.* and so, therefore.
item, *adv.* likewise.
iter, itineris, *n.* journey, route, direction, communication.
itero (1), *tr.* repeat.
iterum, *adv.* a second time.
iubeo, iussi, iussum, bid, command, elect.
iūdicium, -i, *n.* trial, judgement, decision.
iūdico (1), *tr.* judge, declare, pronounce.
iugulo (1), *tr.* kill.
iugulum, -i, *n.* throat.
iugum, -i, *n.* yoke.
iūmentum, -i, *n.* beast of burden, horse.
iungo, -nxi, -nctum (3), *tr.* join, unite (*in marriage*).
iūro (1), *tr. and intr.* swear.
iūs, iūris, *n.* right, justice, rights, law, form; court of justice; **iūra reddo,** administer justice; **iūre,** rightly.
iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandi, *n.* oath.
iussū (*abl. only*), *m.* by order, by decree.
iustitia, -ae, *f.* justice.
iustus, -a, -um, just, equitable, regular; *adv.* **iustē,** justly.
iuvenālis, -e, youthful, frolicsome.
iuvenis, -e, young; *compar. plur.* **iūniōrēs,** *opposed to* **seniōrēs** *in the division of a* **classis.**
iuvenis, -is, *m.* young man, warrior, fighting man.
iuventa, -ae, *f.* time of youth, youth.
iuventūs, -ūtis, *f.* body of youths, fighting men.
iuvo, iūvi, iūtum (1), *tr.* help; *impers.* **iuvat,** it delights, it pleases.
iuxtā, *adv.* near, equally; **iuxtā atque,** just as.

labor, -ōris, *m.* work, toil.
lābor, lapsus sum (3), *intr.* slip, fall, fall away, give way.
labōro (1), *intr.* toil, suffer, am in distress.
lacer, -era, -erum, torn.
lacrima, -ae, *f.* tear.
lacus, -ūs, *m.* lake, pool.
laetus, -a, -um, glad, joyful; abundant, rich.
laevus, -a, -um, left; **laeva, -ae,** *f.* left hand.
lambo, -i, — (3), *tr.* lick.
lāna, -ae, *f.* wool.
languidus, -a, -um, sluggish.
lapicīda, -ae, *m.* stone-cutter.
lapideus, -a, -um, of stone.
lapis, -idis, *m.* stone.
laqueus, -i, *m.* noose.
lar, laris, *m.* god of the home, hearth, home.
largior (4), *tr.* lavish, give freely.
largītio, -ōnis, *f.* gift, largess.
lascīvia, -ae, *f.* wantonness, merriment.
lātē, *adv.* widely.
lateo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* lie hid.
latro, -ōnis, *m.* robber.
latus, -eris, *n.* side, flank.
laudo (1), *tr.* praise.
laus, laudis, *f.* praise, honour.
lectus, -i, *m.* bed.
lēgātio, -ōnis, *f.* embassy.
lēgātus, -i, *m.* ambassador.
legio, -ōnis, *f.* legion, army, troops.
lēgitimus, -a, -um, lawful.
lēgo (1), *tr.* bequeath.

lego, lēgi, lectum (3), *tr.* choose, elect, read.
lēnio (4), *tr.* calm, soothe.
lēnis, -e, quiet, stagnant, *adv.* **lēniter,** gently.
lentus, -a, -um, slow; *adv.* **lentē,** slowly.
lētum, -i, *n.* death.
levis, -e, light, slight; *adv.* **leviter,** lightly, gently.
levo (1), *tr.* raise.
lex, lēgis, *f.* law, terms.
libenter, *adv.* gladly, willingly.
līber, -era, -erum, free, freely granted.
līberālis, -e, gracious, courteous; *adv.* **līberāliter,** courteously.
līberātor, -ōris, *m.* deliverer.
līberi, -ōrum *or* **-um,** *m.* children (*in relation to their parents*).
lībero (1), *tr.* deliver, set free.
lībertās, -ātis, *f.* freedom.
libīdo, -inis, *f.* desire, passion, wantonness.
licentia, -ae, *f.* licence, recklessness.
licet, -uit *or* **-itum est,** *impers.* it is allowed (*dat.*).
lictor, -ōris, *m.* lictor.
ligneus, -a, -um, wooden.
lignum, -i, *n.* wood, timber.
līmen, -inis, *n.* threshold, entrance.
lingua, -ae, *f.* tongue, language.
liqueo, līqui *or* **licui,** — (2), *intr.* am clear; *often used impersonally.*
līs, lītis, *f.* dispute.
littera, -ae, *f.* letter (*of the alphabet*); *plur.* writing.
lituus, -i, *m.* augur's staff.
loco (1), *tr.* place.
locuples, -ētis, rich.
locus, -i, *m.* place, position, district; occasion; *abl.* **loco,** in the place of, as.
longinquus, -a, -um, distant, lingering.
longitūdo, -inis, *f.* length.
longus, -a, -um, long; *adv.* **longē,** far off, by far, very much; *superl.* **longissimē,** furthest.
loquor, locūtus sum (3), *tr. and intr.* speak, say.
lōrīca, -ae, *f.* corslet.
luctus, -ūs, *m.* mourning.
lūcubro (1), *intr.* work by lamp-light.
lūcus, -i, *m.* sacred grove.
lūdibrium, -i, *n.* mockery, butt.
lūdicrum, -i, *n.* spectacle, festival.
lūdificor (1), *tr.* mock, trifle with, deceive.
lūdus, -i, *m.* game, adventure; *plur.* public games.
lūgeo, luxi, luctum (2), *tr. and intr.* mourn for, mourn.
lūmen, -inis, *n.* light.
lūna, -ae, *f.* moon.
luo, lui, — (3), *tr.* atone for.
lupa, -ae, *f.* she-wolf, prostitute.
lustrālis, -e, purificatory.
lustro (1), *tr.* purify
lustrum, -i, *n.* purificatory sacrifice; period of five years.
lūsus, -ūs, *m.* sport.
lux, lūcis, *f.* light, daylight.
luxuria, -ae, *f.* luxury, love of excess, extravagance.
luxurio (1), *intr.* am self-indulgent, am dissolute, am enervated.
luxus, -ūs, *m.* excess, debauchery.

māchina, -ae, *f.* engine.
māchinātor, -ōris, *m.* inventor.
māchinor (1), *tr.* invent, contrive.
maculo (1), *tr.* stain.

maestitia, -ae, *f.* sadness.
maestus, -a, -um, sad.
magis, *compar. adv.* more.
magister, -tri, *m.* master.
magistrātus, -ūs, *m.* civil office, magistracy; magistrate.
magnificentia, -ae, *f.* splendour.
magnificus, -a, -um, splendid.
magnitūdo, -inis, *f.* greatness, size.
magnopere, *adv.* greatly.
magnus, -a, -um, great, loud; *compar.* **maior, -us,** greater, elder; *superl.* **maximus,** greatest; *adv.* **maximē,** most, very, especially.
maiestās, -ātis, *f.* majesty.
maledictum, -i, *n.* abuse, abusive word.
mālo, mālui, malle, *tr. and intr.* prefer.
malus, -a, -um, bad; *adv.* **male,** by evil means, with difficulty; **malum, -i,** *n.* evil, mischief.
mamma, -ae, *f.* teat, dug.
mandātum, -i, *n.* charge, order.
mando (1), *tr.* entrust.
maneo, -si, -sum (2), *intr.* remain.
mānēs, -ium, *m.* the spirit of the dead, ghost.
manifestus, -a, -um, evident.
manipulus, -i, *m.* company, maniple, *the unit of the Roman legion, being the third part of a cohort.*
māno (1), *intr.* flow, drip; spread, get abroad.
manubiae, -ārum, *f.* money got from the sale of spoil.
manus, -ūs, *f.* hand, power, troop.
mare, -is, *n.* sea.
marītus, -i, *m.* husband.
māter, -tris, *f.* mother.
māteria, -ae, *f.* material, stuff, opportunity.
māternus, -a, -um, of a mother.
mātrimōnium, -i, *n.* marriage.
mātūro (1), *tr. and intr.* hasten.
mātūrus, -a, -um, ripe, ready, early.
medius, -a, -um, middle, intermediate, midst of; **in medio,** openly, publicly.
melior, -us, *compar. adj.* better; *adv.* **melius,** better.
memini, -isse, *defective,* remember (*acc. or gen.*).
memor, -oris, mindful, suggestive.
memoria, -ae, *f.* memory, record.
memoro (1), *tr.* relate, say.
mens, -ntis, *f.* mind, thought.
mensis, -is, *m.* month.
mentio, -ōnis, *f.* mention.
mercātus, -ūs, *m.* market, mart.
mercēs, -ēdis, *f.* pay, reward.
mereo *or* **mereor** (2), *tr.* deserve, earn; **meritum, -i,** *n.* desert.
mergo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* sink, drown.
merīdiēs, -ēi, *f.* mid-day, south.
mēta, -ae, *f.* goal.
mētor (1), *tr.* measure, lay out.
metuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* fear.
metus, -ūs, *m.* fear.
meus, -a, -um, my.
mico, -ui, — (1), *intr.* flash, shine.
migro (1), *intr.* remove.
mīles, -itis, *m.* soldier; soldiery.
mīlitāris, -e, military, of soldiers, of war; **rēs mīlitāris,** warfare.

mīlitia, -ae, *f.* military service, warfare; *locat.* **mīlitiae,** on a campaign, abroad.
mīlito (1), *intr.* am a soldier, serve as a soldier.
mille, *indecl. adj. and noun,* thousand, a thousand; **mīlia, -um,** *n.* thousands.
minae, -ārum, *f.* threats.
minax, -ācis, threatening.
minimus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.* least, youngest; *adv.* **minimē,** very little, not at all.
minister, -tri, *m.* servant.
ministerium, -i, *n.* service.
minor, -us, *compar. adj.* less, younger; *noun or adv.* **minus,** less; *after* **sin,** not.
minuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* lessen.
mīrābilis, -e, wonderful.
mīrāculum, -i, *n.* wonderful thing, wonder, marvel.
mīror (1), *tr. and intr.* wonder at, wonder.
mīrus, -a, -um, wonderful, strange; *adv.* **mīrē,** wonderfully.
misceo, miscui, mixtum (2), *tr.* mingle, make havoc.
miserābilis, -e, pitiable.
miserātio, -ōnis, *f.* pity.
miseria, -ae, *f.* misery, wretchedness.
missilis, -e, that is hurled, missile.
mītigo (1), *tr.* soften, civilize.
mītis, -e, gentle.
mitto, mīsi, missum (3), *tr.* throw.
moderātus, -a, -um, self-controlled.
modicus, -a, -um, moderate, scanty.
modŏ, *adv.* only, just now.
modus, -i, *m.* manner.
moenia, -ium, *n.* walls.
mōlēs, -is, *f.* mass, might, effort.
mōlior (4), *tr.* attempt, plan.
mollio (4), *tr.* soften.
mōmentum, -i, *n.* influence, importance.
moneo (2), *tr.* warn, advise.
monitus, -ūs, *m.* warning, advice.
mons, -ntis, *m.* hill.
monumentum, -i, *n.* memorial, record.
mora, -ae, *f.* delay.
morbus, -i, *m.* illness.
moribundus, -a, -um, dying.
morior, mortuus sum (3), *intr.* die.
moror (1), *tr. and intr.* delay; *with negat.* regard, attend to.
mors, mortis, *f.* death.
mortālis, -e, mortal; *plur.* **mortālēs, -ium,** men.
mōs, mōris, *m.* custom; *plur.* character, morals, conduct.
mōtus, -ūs, *m.* movement.
moveo, mōvi, mōtum (2), *tr.* move, advance; employ, begin, agitate; anger, attract.
mox, *adv.* soon.
mūgio (4), *intr.* bellow.
muliebris, -e, of a woman.
mulier, -eris, *f.* woman.
multiplex, -icis, manifold.
multiplico (1), *tr.* multiply.
multitūdo, -inis, *f.* numbers, people, followers.
multo (1), *tr.* punish, fine.
multus, -a, -um, much, many; *adv.* **multo,** by much, much (*with compar.*).
mūnia (*only form in use*), *n. plur.* duties.
mūnificus, -a, -um, generous; *adv.* **mūnificē,** generously.
mūnīmentum, -i, *n.* fortification, defence.
mūnio (4), *tr.* strengthen, fortify.

mūnītio, -ōnis, *f.* rampart, siege-work.
mūnus, -eris, *n.* duty.
mūrus, -i, *m.* wall.
mussito (1), *tr. and intr.* mutter, murmur.
mūto (1), *tr.* change.
mūtuus, -a, -um, reciprocal.

nam *or* **namque,** *conj.* for.
nanciscor, nactus sum (3), *tr.* get, meet with.
nascor, nātus sum (3), *intr.* am born, am caused.
nātū (*abl. only*), by birth.
nātus, -i, *m.* son.
nāvis, -is, *f.* ship.
nē, *conj.* that . . not, lest; **nē . . . quidem,** not . . . either, not . . . even.
-ne, *enclitic, interrogative particle; in indirect questions,* whether.
nec, *see* **neque.**
necdum, *conj.* and not yet.
necessārius, -a, -um, necessary.
necesse, *indecl. adj.* necessary.
necessitās, -ātis, *f.* necessity, necessary course.
neco (1), *tr.* kill.
necopīnātus, -a, -um, unexpected.
necto, nexui *or* **nexi, nexum** (3), *tr.* weave.
nefandus, -a, -um, impious.
nefas, *indecl. n.,* impiety, wickedness.
nefastus, -a, -um, on which it is not allowed to speak; **diēs nefasti,** *opposed to* **diēs fasti,** holidays.
neglego (**neclego**), **-xi, -ctum** (3), *tr.* neglect.
nego (1), *tr. and intr.* deny.
negōtiātor, -ōris, *m.* trader.
negōtium, -i, *n.* business, duty, commission.
nēmo (**nullīus**), *c.* no one.
nepos, -ōtis, *m.* grandson.
nēquāquam, *adv.* by no means.
neque *or* **nec,** *conj.* and not, nor; **neque . . . neque,** neither . . . nor; **neque enim,** for . . . not; **necne,** or not, *forming the second part of an indirect disjunctive question.*
nēquīquam, *adv.* in vain.
neuter, -tra, -trum, neither; *adv.* **neutro,** to neither side.
nēve *or* **neu,** *conj.* and that . . . not, *following a clause with* **nē** *or* **ut.**
nex, necis, *f.* violent death, murder.
ni, *see* **nisi.**
nihil, *indecl. n.* nothing; *as adv.* not at all.
nihilum, -i, *n.* nothing; **nihilo,** by nothing, in no way.
nimbus, -i, *m.* cloud.
nimis, *adv.* too.
nimius, -a, -um, too great; **nimio,** by far.
nisī *or* **ni,** *conj.* unless, except.
no, -āvi, — (1), *intr.* swim.
nōbilis, -e, well-known, high-born, noble.
nōbilitās, -ātis, *f.* renown, high birth.
nōbilito (1), *tr.* make famous.
nocturnus, -a, -um, by night.
nōdus, -i, *m.* knot.
nōlo, nōlui, nolle *tr. and intr.* am unwilling,, refuse.
nōmen, -inis, *n.* name, renown; people.
nōmino (1), *tr.* name, nominate.
nōn, *adv.* not.
nondum, *adv.* not yet.
nosco, nōvi, nōtum (3), *tr.* get to know, learn; *perf.* **nōvi,** know, *pass. partic.* **nōtus, -a, -um,** known, familiar.
noster, -tra, -trum, our.

nōtitia, -ae, *f.* acquaintance.
novācula, -ae, *f.* razor.
novem, *indecl. adj.* nine.
novendiālis, -e, lasting nine days.
noverca, -ae, *f.* step-mother.
novitās, -ātis, *f.* strangeness.
novo (1), *tr.* make new; **novo rēs,** make a plot, attempt a revolution.
novus, -a, -um, new; **rēs novae,** change, revolution; *superl.* **novissimus, -a, -um,** last, latest.
nox, noctis, *f.* night.
noxa, -ae, *f.* guilt.
nūbēs, -is, *f.* cloud.
nūbo, -psi, -ptum (3), *intr. c. dat.* marry (*a husband*).
nūdo (1), *tr.* lay bare, expose, leave defenceless.
nūdus, -a, -um, bare, exposed.
nullus, -a, -um, no.
nūmen, -inis, *n.* deity, divine power.
numero (1), *tr.* count, reckon.
numerus, -i, *m.* number.
numquam, *adv.* never.
nunc, *adv.* now.
nuncupo (1), *tr.* call, name.
nuntia, -ae, *f.* messenger.
nuntio (1), *tr.* report.
nuntius, -i, *m.* messenger; message.
nūper, *adv.* lately.
nuptiae, -ārum, *f.* marriage.
nuptiālis, -e, belonging to marriage, nuptial.
nurus, -ūs, *f.* daughter-in-law.
nusquam, *adv.* nowhere.
nutrio (4), *tr.* foster.

ob, *prep. c. acc.* on account of.
ob-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *tr.* discharge, undergo.
ob-icio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* set against, oppose, shut against.
obīrātus, -a, -um, angry.
oblīvio, -ōnis, *f.* forgetfulness.
oblīviscor, oblītus sum (3), *tr. and intr.* forget.
ob-loquor, -locūtus sum (3), *intr.* interrupt.
obnoxius, -a, -um, subject, enslaved.
ob-nūbo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* cover.
ob-orior, -ortus sum (4), *intr.* arise, spring up.
ob-ruo, -ui, -utum (3), *tr* overwhelm.
obscūrus, -a, -um, dark, obscure; **obscūrum, -i,** *n.* obscurity.
obsequium, -i, *n.* obedience.
ob-sero, -sēvi, -situm (3), *tr.* plant with; *pass. partic.* **obsitus, -a, -um,** overgrown with.
observantia, -ae, *f.* respect, reverence.
ob-servo (1), *tr.* attend to, keep.
ob-sideo, -sēdi, -sessum (2), *tr.* blockade, occupy.
obsidio, -ōnis, *f.* blockade, siege.
obstinātus, -a, -um, resolute, determined.
ob-sto, -stiti, -stātum (1), *intr. c. dat.* oppose, hinder.
ob-strepo, -ui, -itum (3), *intr c. dat.* shout down.
obtentus, -ūs, *m.* cover.
ob-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), *tr.* hold, maintain.
ob-trunco (1), *tr.* cut down, kill.
ob-versor (1), *intr.* oppose myself.
obviam, *adv.* in the way, to meet (*dat.*).
obvius, -a, -um, in the way, to meet (*dat.*).
occāsio, -ōnis, *f.* opportunity.
occāsus, -ūs, *m.* sunset, west.
oc-cido, -cidi, -cāsum (3), *intr.* fall, set, come to an end.

oc-cīdo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* kill.
oc-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr. and intr.* begin.
oc-culo, -ui, -tum (3), *tr.* hide; *pass. partic.* **occultus, -a, -um,** hidden; **ex occulto,** secretly.
oc-cumbo, -cubui, -cubitum (3), *intr.* fall dead.
oc-cupo (1), *tr.* seize before another, occupy; am first to; *pass. partic.* **occupātus, -a, -um,** occupied, engaged in, distracted by.
oc-curro, -curri, -cursum (3), *intr. c. dat.* meet.
ocrea, -ae, *f.* greave.
octingenti, -ae, -a, eight hundred.
octo, *indecl. adj.* eight.
octōginta, *indecl. adj.* eighty.
oculus, -i, *m.* eye.
odium, -i, *n.* hatred.
of-fero, obtuli, oblātum, offerre, *tr.* offer, present.
of-ficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *intr. c. dat.* throw into the shade.
officium, -i, *n.* duty.
ōlim, *adv.* formerly, hereafter.
ōmen, -inis, *n.* omen, divine token.
o-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr.* disregard, lay aside.
omnis, -e, all.
onus, -eris, *n.* burden.
onustus, -a, -um, loaded, laden.
opācus, -a, -um, shady.
opera, -ae, *f.* labour, pains, service; **operae pretium, operae** (*gen. sing.*), worth while; *plur.* work-people.
operio, -ui, -tum (4), *tr.* cover.
operor (1), *intr. c. dat.* am occupied with.
opifex, -icis, *m.* workman.
opīmus, -a, -um, rich; **spolia opīma,** spoils of honour, *taken on the field of battle by the victorious from the vanquished general.*
opīnio, -ōnis, *f.* opinion, belief.
opīnor (1), *intr.* think.
oportet, -uit (2), *impers.* it is necessary, it is right; *c. acc.* one ought, one must.
op-perior, -pertus sum (4), *tr.* wait for.
oppidum, -i, *n.* town.
opportūnus, -a, -um, suitable, exposed.
op-primo, -pressi, -pressum (3), *tr.* crush, surprise, overcome.
***ops, opis,** *f.* help; *plur.* power, riches.
optimus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.* best.
opulentus, -a, -um, rich; *compar. adv.* **opulentius,** more sumptuously.
opus, -eris, *n.* work; need, necessity; **opus est,** there is need of (*abl.*).
ōra, -ae, *f.* border, coast, district.
ōrāculum, -i, *n.* oracle, prophecy; seat of an oracle.
ōrātio, -ōnis, *f.* speech.
ōrātor, -ōris, *m.* speaker, envoy.
orbis, -is, *m.* circle, cycle; **orbis terrārum,** the world.
orbitās, -ātis, *f.* bereavement.
orbus, -a, -um, bereaved, orphaned.
ordior, orsus sum (4), *tr.* begin, relate.
ordo, -inis, *m.* arrangement, distribution, class, rank.
orīgo, -inis, *f.* origin, foundation; *plur.* early history.
orior, ortus sum (4), *intr.* arise, rise, am born, am made; **oriens, -ntis,** *m.* the rising sun, east.

oriundus, -a, -um, descended from, of the race of, having origin in.
orno (1), *tr.* equip.
ōro (1), *tr.* pray.
ōs, ōris, *n.* mouth.
osculum, -i, *n.* kiss.
ostendo, -di, -sum *or* **-tum** (3), *tr.* show, declare.
ostentātor, -ōris, *m.* exhibitor.
ostento (1), *tr.* exhibit.
ōtium, -i, *n.* peace, leisure.
ovo (1), *intr.* exult.

pābulum, -i, *n.* food, pasture.
paciscor, pactus sum (3), *tr.* covenant, promise; *perf. partic.* **pactus, -a, -um,** *used in pass. sense.*
pāco (1), *tr.* subdue
pactum, -i, *n.* bargain, promise.
paene, *adv.* almost.
paenitet, -uit, *impers.* it causes to repent, it displeases; *with acc. and gen.* one is sorry for, one is discontented with; **paenitendus, -a, -um,** unsatisfactory, incompetent.
pāgus, -i, *m.* district.
palam, *adv.* openly.
pallor, -ōris, *m.* paleness.
pālor (1), *intr.* wander about, straggle.
palūdāmentum, -i, *n.* cloak (*of a soldier*).
palūs, -ūdis, *f.* swamp, pool.
pando, pandi, passum *or* **pansum** (3), *tr.* spread out, open; *pass. partic.* **passus, -a, -um,** loose, dishevelled.
pango, pepigi, pactum (3), *tr.* stipulate, settle, bargain for.
papāver, -eris, *n.* poppy.
pār, paris, equal, strong enough, well-matched; *adv.* **pariter,** equally.
parco, peperci, parsum (3), *intr. c. dat.* spare, refrain from.
parens, -ntis, *c.* parent.
pāreo (2), *intr. c. dat.* obey.
pario, peperi, partum (3), *tr.* give birth to, produce, gain.
paro (1), *tr.* prepare.
parricīdium, -i, *n.* murder (of a kinsman), treason.
pars, partis, *f.* part, share, direction, side.
parsimōnia, -ae, *f.* frugality.
particeps, -cipis, *c.* sharer, partner.
partus, -ūs, *m.* offspring.
parum, *noun and adv.* too little, little, not very.
parvus, -a, -um, small.
passim, *adv.* in different directions.
passus, -ūs, *m.* step, pace; **mille passūs,** a mile (*five thousand Roman feet, the* **passus** *being a double step*).
pastor, -ōris, *m.* shepherd.
pateo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* am open to, am possible, am evident.
pater, -tris, *m.* father; **pater familiās,** head of a family, householder; *plūr.* patricians, senators.
paternus, -a, -um, of a father.
patientia, -ae, patience.
patior, passus sum (3), *tr.* allow, suffer.
patria, -ae, *f.* native land.
patricius, -a, -um, patrician.
patrius, -a, -um, of a father, native, hereditary.
patro (1), *tr.* make, ratify.
paucitās, -ātis, *f.* fewness.
paucus, -a, -um, little; *plur.* few.
paulātim, *adv.* gradually.

paulo, *adv.* a little.
pauper, -eris, poor.
paupertās, -ātis, *f.* poverty.
pavidus, -a, -um, frightened, horror-struck.
pavor, -ōris, *m.* fear.
pax, pācis, *f.* peace, consent.
peccātum, -i, *n.* sin.
pecco (1), *intr.* sin.
pectus, -oris, *n.* breast, heart.
pecūnia, -ae, *f.* money.
pecus, -oris, *n.* cattle, herd.
pedes, -itis, *m.* foot-soldier; infantry.
pedester, -tris, -tre, on foot, infantry.
peior, -us, *compar. adj.* worse; *adv.* **peius**, worse.
pello, pepuli, pulsum (3), *tr.* drive back, banish.
penātēs, -ium, *m.* guardian gods of the household *or* of the state; *often with* **di** *in apposition*; household, home.
pendo, pependi, pensum (3), *tr.* weigh out, pay.
penes, *prep. c. acc.* in the power of, in the hands of.
penitus, *adv.* far within.
pēnūria, -ae, *f.* want.
per, *prep. c. acc.* through, by, by means of.
per-ago, -ēgi, -actum (3), *tr.* complete, state, recite.
per-agro (1), *tr.* wander over.
per-cello, -culi, -culsum (3), *tr.* strike with fear, dismay.
per-cunctor (1), *tr.* question.
per-cutio, -cussi, -cussum (3), *tr.* strike.
per-do, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* lose, waste.
per-dūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* carry through.
perduellio, -ōnis, *f.* high treason.
peregrīnus, -a, -um, foreign; **peregrīnus, -i**, *m.* foreigner.
perennis, -e, constant, never failing.
per-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre**, *intr.* perish, am wasted.
per-erro (1), *tr.* wander through.
per-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* carry through.
per-ficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* complete, perform.
perfidia, -ae, *f.* treachery.
perfidus, -a, -um, treacherous.
per-fugio, -fūgi, — (3), *intr.* escape.
per-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum (3), *tr.* fill; *pass. intr.* bathe.
pergo, perrexi, perrectum (3), *intr.* go on, hasten.
perīclitor (1), *tr.* try, put to the test.
perīculōsus, -a, -um, dangerous.
perīculum, -i, *n.* danger.
per-imo, -ēmi, -emptum (3), *tr.* destroy, kill.
perītus, -a, -um, experienced, skilled in (*gen.*).
per-lustro (1), *tr.* survey, examine.
per-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr.* entrust.
perobscūrus, -a, -um, very obscure.
peropportūnē, *adv.* very opportunely.
per-pello, -puli, -pulsum (3), *tr.* constrain, prevail upon.
perperam, *adv.* wrongly.
per-petior, -pessus sum (3), *tr.* endure.
per-petro (1), *tr.* perform, execute, commit.
perpetuitās, -ātis, *f.* uninterrupted succession.
perpetuus, -a, -um, continuous, unbroken.
persaepe, *adv.* very often.

per-scrībo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* write in full.
per-sequor, -secūtus sum (3), *tr.* follow up, overtake.
per-solvo, -solvi, -solūtum (3), *tr.* pay.
per-stringo, -strinxi, -strictum (3), *tr.* graze; thrill, seize.
per-suadeo, -si, -sum (2), *intr. c. dat.* persuade.
per-terreo (2), *tr.* scare, frighten.
per-tineo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* reach, relate to.
per-turbo (1), *tr.* throw into confusion, disorder.
per-vagor (1), *tr.* wander through.
per-venio, -veni, -ventum (4), *intr.* arrive, penetrate.
pēs, pedis, *m.* foot.
pessimus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.* worst.
pestifer, -era, -erum, fatal.
pestilentia, -ae, *f.* plague.
peto, -īvi, -ītum (3), *tr.* attack, seek.
piāculāris, -e, expiatory.
piāculum, -i, *n.* expiation.
pietās, -ātis, *f.* righteousness.
piget, -uit, *impers.* it vexes; *with acc.* one dislikes.
pigritia, -ae, *f.* sloth, dislike.
pīla, -ae, *f.* pillar.
pilleus, -i, *m.* felt cap.
pīlum, -i, *n.* javelin, pike.
pingo, pinxi, pictum (3), *tr.* paint, embroider.
pius, -a, -um, dutiful, righteous; *adv.* **piē,** righteously.
placeo (2), *intr. c. dat.* please; *impers.* **placet,** it seems right.
plāco (1), *tr.* appease, lay (*a ghost*).
plānus, -a, -um, level.
plebs, plēbis, *f.* body of the commons, plebeians.
plēnus, -a, -um, full, complete.
plērīque, plēraeque, plēraque, most, the most; *adv.* **plērumque,** for the most part.
pluo, -vi *or* **-i, —** (3), *intr.* rain; *usually impers.*
plūrimus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.* most, very much, very great, very many; *adv.* **plūrimum,** most, very much.
plūs, plūris, *n. noun or adv. in sing.; compar. adj. in plur.*; more.
poena, -ae, *f.* punishment.
poēta, -ae, *m.* poet.
poēticus, -a, -um, of poets, poetical.
polleo, —, — (2), *intr.* am powerful.
polliceor (2), *tr.* promise.
pōmērium, -i, *n.* pomerium, *a space left free on each side of the walls of a town.*
pondo, *adv.* by weight; *often used as indecl. noun* (*sc.* **lībra**), pound's weight.
pondus, -eris, *n.* weight.
pōno, posui, positum (3), *tr.* place, lay aside, pitch (*a camp*).
pons, pontis, *m.* bridge.
pontifex, -icis, *m.* high-priest.
populābundus, -a, -um, ravaging.
populāris, -e, of the people; **populārēs, -ium,** *m.* fellow countrymen, subjects.
populor (1), *tr.* ravage.
populus, -i, *m.* people.
porcus, -i, *m.* pig.
porrigo, -rexi, -rectum (3), *tr.* stretch out, extend.
porro, *adv.* forward, afterwards.
porta, -ae, *f.* gate.
portendo, -tendi, -tentum (3), *tr.* presage, predict;

portentum, -i, *n.* token, portent.
porticus, -ūs, *f.* colonnade.
porto (1), *tr.* carry.
posco, poposci, — (3), *tr.* demand.
possessio, -ōnis, *f.* possession, holding, occupation.
possideo, -sēdi, -sessum (2), *tr.* hold, possess.
possum, potui, posse, *intr.* am able, can, have power.
post, *adv. and prep. c. acc.* after.
posteā, *adv.* afterwards.
posterus, -a, -um, following, next; *plur.* descendants; *compar.* **posterior, -us,** later; *superl.* **postrēmus, -a, -um,** last; *adv.* **postrēmo,** lastly.
postmodum, *adv.* afterwards, shortly.
postmoerium, -i, *n.* the ground behind the wall, *a suggested derivation of* **pōmērium.**
postquam, *conj.* after, when.
postrēmus, *see* **posterus.**
postulātum, -i, *n.* demand, request.
postulo (1), demand, ask.
potens, -ntis, powerful, master of.
potestās, -ātis, *f.* power, authority; opportunity.
potior, -us, *compar. adj.* preferable, better; *adv.* **potius,** rather; *superl.* **potissimus, -a, -um,** most important, best; *adv.* **potissimum,** chiefly, above all.
potior (4), *intr. c. abl.* get possession of.
pōto (1), *tr.* drink.
prae, *prep. c. abl.* in front of, compared with; **prae mē fero,** make a pretext of.
praebeo (2), *tr.* offer, show.
praeceps, -ipitis, headlong, unchecked.
prae-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* take beforehand; order (*acc. and dat.*).
praecipuus, -a, -um, chief, special; *adv.* **praecipuē,** specially.
praeco, -ōnis, *m.* herald.
praeda, -ae, *f.* plunder.
praedor (1), *tr.* plunder.
praefectus, -i, *m.* governor.
prae-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* put before, prefer.
prae-ficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* appoint.
prae-fluo, -fluxi, -fluxum (3), *tr. and intr.* flow by.
praemitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr.* send in advance.
praemium, -i, *n.* reward.
prae-paro (1), *tr.* prepare beforehand.
prae-sāgio, -īvi, — (4), *tr.* forebode, presage.
praesens, -ntis, present, in person, propitious; instant, pressing.
praeses, -idis, *m.* guardian, commander.
praesidium, -i, *n.* guard, garrison, force, support, aid.
praesto, *adv.* present, ready.
prae-sto, -stiti, -stātum *or* **-stitum,** *intr. c. dat.* excel.
prae-sum, -fui, -esse, *intr. c. dat.* command, have charge of.
praeter, *prep. c. acc.* except.
praetereā, *adv.* besides.
praeter-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *tr. and intr.* go by; **praeteritus, -a, -um,** past.
praeterquam, *adv.* except.
prae-texo, -ui, -tum (3), *tr.* border; **toga praetexta,** gown bordered with purple, *worn by the higher magistrates at Rome.*

prae-ūro, -ussi, -ustum (3), *tr.* burn at the point.
prae-valeo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* have the greater power, prevail; **praevalens, -ntis,** most powerful, greatest.
prāvus, -a, -um, crooked, perverse, wrong; *adv.* **prāvē,** wrongly.
precātio, -ōnis, *f.* prayer.
precor (1), *tr.* pray.
premo, pressi, pressum (3), *tr.* press, crush.
prenso (1), *tr.* grasp, canvass.
pretium, -i, *n.* value.
***prex,** *abl.* **prece,** *f.* prayer.
prīdem, *adv.* long ago.
prīmordium, -i, *n.* beginning.
prīmōrēs, -um, *m.* nobles.
princeps, -ipis, first, foremost; **princeps, -ipis,** *m.* chief man, leader.
principium, -i, *n.* beginning.
prior, -us, *compar. adj.* former, earlier, previous; **priōrēs, -um,** *m.* predecessors; *adv.* **prius,** before; *conj.* **priusquam,** before; *superl.* **prīmus, -a, -um,** first; *adv.* **prīmum, prīmo,** first, at the beginning; **cum prīmum,** as soon as.
priscus, -a, -um, old, ancient; elder.
prīvātus, -a, -um, private; **prīvātus, -i,** *m.* private citizen; *adv.* **prīvātim,** privately.
pro, *prep. c. abl.* before, in front of, in the front part of; for, in virtue of, in accordance with, in proportion to.
prō-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* advance; succeed.
procella, -ae, *f.* storm.
procerēs, -um, *m.* nobles, chieftains.
prō-clāmo (1), *tr.* cry out, declare.
prō-creo (1), *tr.* beget.
procul, *adv.* far, far off.
prō-cumbo, -cubui, -cubitum (3), *intr.* fall forward, sink down.
prŏ̄-cūro (1), *tr.* attend to, settle; expiate, avert.
prōd-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *intr.* come forward.
prōdigium, -i, *n.* miracle, portent.
prōditio, -ōnis, *f.* treason.
prōditor, -ōris, *m.* traitor.
prō-do, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* give out, hand down.
proelium, -i, *n.* battle.
profecto, *adv.* assuredly, indeed.
prō-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* bring forward, extend.
pro-ficiscor, -fectus sum (3), *intr.* set out, start, begin.
prō-fluo, -fluxi, -fluxum (3), flow forth, flow.
pro-fugio, -fūgi, — (3), *intr.* flee away, escape.
profugus, -a, -um, banished, exiled.
profundus, -a, -um, deep.
prōgeniēs, -ēi, *f.* family, descendants.
prognātus, -a, -um, descended from.
prohibeo (2), *tr.* prevent.
proinde, *adv.* therefore, accordingly.
prō-lābor, -lapsus sum (3), *intr.* fall forward, fall down.
prōlēs, -is, *f.* offspring.
prōmiscē, *adv.* without distinction, indiscriminately.
promptus, -a, -um, eager, energetic.
prope, *adv.* nearly, almost; *prep. c. acc.* near; **prope diem,** soon.
properē, *adv.* hastily.

propinquitās, -ātis, *f.* nearness, relationship.
propinquus, -a, -um, neighbouring; **propinquus, -i,** *m.* relation.
propior, -us, *compar. adj.* nearer, *adv.* **propius,** nearer; *superl.* **proximus, -a, -um,** nearest, next; *adv.* **proximē,** nearest.
propitius, -a, -um, favourable.
prō-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* set forth, relate.
proprius, -a, -um, belonging to oneself, peculiar.
propter, *prep. c. acc.* on account of.
prōpulso (1), *tr.* drive back.
prospectus, -ūs, *m.* sight, view.
prosperus, -a, -um, successful.
prō-traho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* draw forth.
prōvidentia, -ae, *f.* foresight.
prōvocātio, -ōnis, *f.* appeal.
prō-voco (1), *tr.* appeal.
prō-volo (1), *intr.* fly forward.
proximus, *see* **propior.**
prūdentia, -ae, *f.* wisdom, judgement.
pūbēs, -eris, adult, grown up; **pūberēs, -um,** *m.* adults, grown men.
pūbēs, -is, *f.* manhood, *men of military age.*
publicus, -a, -um, public; **publicum, -i,** *n.* public place, public treasury; *adv.* **publicē,** at the expense of the state, in the name of the state.
pudīcitia, -ae, *f.* modesty.
puella, -ae, *f.* girl.
puer, -eri, *m.* boy.
puerīlis, -e, of a boy.
pugil, -ilis, *m.* boxer.
pugna, -ae, *f.* battle.
pugno (1), *intr.* fight.
pulchritūdo, -inis, *f.* beauty.
pulso (1), *tr.* strike, beat.
pulvis, -eris, *m.* dust.
purgāmentum, -i, *n.* sweepings, offscourings.
purgo (1), *tr.* excuse.
pūrus, -a, -um, clear of, free from, untainted, just.
puto (1), *tr.* think.

quā, *adv.* where.
quācumque, *adv.* wherever.
quadrāgēni, -ae, -a, forty each.
quadrāginta, *indecl. adj.* forty.
quadrifāriam, *adv.* in four parts.
quadrīgae, -ārum, *f.* chariot and four.
quadringenti, -ae, -a, four hundred.
quadro (1), *tr.* square.
quaero, quaesīvi, quaesītum (3), *tr.* seek, ask.
quālis, -e, of what kind? of what sort? such as, as.
quam, *adv.* how, than, as; *often used to strengthen superlatives.*
quamquam, *conj.* although.
quamvīs, *conj.* although; *adv.* however.
quando, *conj.* when, since; *adv.* at what time? at any time, ever.
quandōque, *conj.* whenever.
quantus, -a, -um, how great? as great as, as; *noun and adv.* **quantum,** how much? as much as; **quanto,** *used adverbially to qualify comparatives,* by how much, the.
quartus, -a, -um, fourth.
quasī, *conj.* as if.
quattuor, *indecl. adj.* four.
-que, *conj.* and.

quemadmodum, *adv.* how, as.
quercus, -ūs, *f.* oak.
querella, -ae, *f.* lamentation.
queror, questus sum (3), *tr. and intr.* lament, complain.
qui, quae, quod, *relat. pron.* who, which; *neut. abl.* **quo** *used adverbially to qualify comparatives,* the (*more, less, &c.*).
qui, quae, quod, *interrog. adj.* which? what?
qui, quae *or* **qua, quod,** *indef. adj.* any.
quia, *conj.* because.
quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, whoever, whatever.
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam, a certain.
quidem, *adv.* indeed, surely; **nē . . . quidem,** not . . . either, not . . . even.
quiēs, -ētis, *f.* rest, quiet, peace.
quiētus, -a, -um, quiet, peaceful.
quīlibet, quaelibet, quodlibet, any you please.
quīn, *adv.* why not? nay rather, indeed; *conj.* (*after verbs of doubting, &c., with negative*), that, but that.
quinquāginta, *indecl. adj.* fifty.
quinque, *indecl. adj.* five.
quintus, -a, -um, fifth.
quippe, *conj.* for, because, inasmuch as; *adv.* certainly, to be sure; **quippe qui,** since he.
quis, quid, *indef. pron.* any one, anything.
quis, quid, *interrog. pron.* who? what? *adv.* **quid,** why?
quisnam, quidnam, who? what?
quisquam, quicquam, any one at all, any single one, anything.
quisque, quaeque, quodque *or* **quidque,** *pron. and adj.* each; *often with superl. to denote universality*; **sordidissimus quisque,** all the lowest.
quisquis, quidquid, whoever, whatever.
quo, *adv.* to any place, in any direction; to which place, whither; *conj.* to the end that, in order that (*with comparatives*).
quoad, *adv.* as long as.
quod, *conj.* because, that, whereas; **quod si,** now if, but if.
quondam, *adv.* formerly, some day.
quoniam, *conj.* since.
quoque, *conj.* also.

rapīna, -ae, *f.* plundering, pillage.
rapio, -ui, -tum (3), *tr.* seize, carry away, plunder.
raptim, *adv.* hastily.
rārus, -a, -um, scattered, few; *adv.* **rāro,** seldom.
ratio, -ōnis, *f.* method, consideration.
ratis, -is, *f.* raft, boat.
ratus, -a, -um, fixed, confirmed, valid.
re-bello (1), *intr.* renew war.
recens, -ntis, fresh, recent; *adv.* **recens,** lately.
re-censeo, -sui, -sum (2), *tr.* review.
receptāculum, -i, *n.* shelter, place of refuge.
re-cipero (1), *tr.* recover.
re-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* get back, receive; **mē recipio,** make my way.
re-cito (1), *tr.* read aloud.
re-concilio (1), *tr.* win back.

rectus, -a, -um, upright, straight, straightforward; *adv.* **rectē,** rightly.
re-cūso (1), *tr.* decline, refuse.
red-do, -didi, -ditum (3), *tr.* give back, return.
red-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *intr.* go back.
red-integro (1), *tr.* renew, begin afresh.
re-dūco, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* lead back.
re-fello, -i, — (3), *tr.* disprove, confute.
re-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* bring back, ascribe, relate; **gradum refero,** retreat, withdraw.
re-ficio, -fēci, -fectum (3), *tr.* remake, get in return, realize.
rēgālis, -e, regal.
rēgia, -ae, *f.* palace.
rēgīna, -ae, *f.* queen.
regio, -ōnis, *f.* country, district, ground.
rēgius, -a, -um, royal.
regno (1), *intr.* reign.
regnum, -i, *n.* kingdom, throne, power, reign.
rego, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* rule.
religio, -ōnis, *f.* fear of the gods, religious scruple, religious ceremony, religious claims.
re-linquo, -līqui, -lictum (3), *tr.* leave.
reliquus, -a, -um, remaining, rest of.
remedium, -i, *n.* remedy.
re-novo (1), *tr.* renew.
re-nuntio (1), *tr.* report.
reor, ratus sum (2), *tr.* think.
repens, -ntis, sudden; *adv.* **repente,** suddenly.
repentīnus, -a, -um, unlooked for, new.
re-peto, -īvi *or* **-ii, -ītum** (3), *tr.* attack again, seek again, demand, flee back to, trace back to.
re-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* put back, rest, repose.
re-puto (1), *tr.* think over, consider.
re-quīro, -quīsīvi, -quīsītum (3), *tr.* seek again, feel the want of.
rēs, rei, *f.* fact, matter, affair, event, power, fortune, property, cause; **rēs dīvīna,** worship. **rēs publica,** commonwealth, state; **rēs gestae,** exploits; **rēs repeto,** demand compensation.
re-servo (1), *tr.* keep back, reserve
residuus, -a, -um, remaining over, still lasting, unforgotten.
re-sisto, -stiti, — (3), *intr.* resist (*dat.*), stop, rally.
re-spergo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* splash.
re-spicio, -spexi, -spectum (3), *tr. and intr.* look back at, regard, look back.
re-spondeo, -di, -sum, *intr.* answer.
responsum, -i, *n.* answer.
re-stinguo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* put out, extinguish.
restis, -is, *f.* rope.
re-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), *tr.* stop.
retro, *adv.* back.
reus, -i, *m.* person guilty.
re-veho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* carry back.
re-vereor (2), *tr.* am afraid of, have regard for.
re-voco (1), *tr.* recall.
rex, rēgis, *m.* king.
rigo (1), *tr.* water.
rīpa, -ae, *f.* bank.

rīte, *adv.* duly.
rītus, -ūs, *m.* ritual.
rixa, -ae, *f.* quarrel.
rōbur, -oris, *n.* strength.
rogito (1), *tr.* ask eagerly.
rogo (1), *tr.* ask, propose.
rudīmentum, -i, *n.* first essay.
rudis, -e, inexperienced in (*gen.*), uncultivated.
ruīna, downfall, ruin.
rumpo, rūpi, ruptum (3), *tr.* break.
ruo, -i, -tum (3), *intr.* rush.
ruptor, -ōris, *m.* breaker.
rursus, *adv.* again.

sacellum, -i, *n.* chapel (*with altar*).
sacer, -cra, -crum, sacred; **sacrum, -i**, *n.* sacrifice, festival, religious observance.
sacerdos, -ōtis, *c.* priest, priestess.
sacerdōtium, -i, *n.* priesthood.
sacrārium, -i, *n.* sanctuary, shrine.
sacrificium, -i, *n.* sacrifice.
sacro (1), *tr.* consecrate.
saeculum, -i, *n.* age, time.
saepe, *adv.* often.
saepio, -psi, -ptum (4), *tr.* fence in, enclose.
saevio (4), *intr.* act without mercy.
saevitia, -ae, *f.* cruelty.
sagmen, -inis, *n.* tuft.
salīnae, -ārum, *f.* salt pits.
saltātus, -ūs, *m.* leaping.
saltem, *adv.* at least.
saltus, -ūs, *m.* forest-pasture.
salūbris, -e, healthy, beneficial, serviceable.
salūs, -ūtis, *f.* safety.
salūtātio, -ōnis, *f.* greeting.
salūto (1), *tr.* greet.
salveo, —, — (2), *intr.* am well; *imperat.* **salvē**, hail! welcome! **salvēre iubeo**, salute.
salvus, -a, -um, well, surviving; **salvum, -i**, *n.* well; *adv.* **salvē**, well.
sancio, -xi, -ctum (4), *tr.* hallow, ratify; *pass. partic.* **sanctus, -a, -um**, holy, binding, blameless.
sānē, *adv.* certainly, pray.
sanguineus, -a, -um, bloody.
sanguis, -inis, *m.* blood.
satis, *adv.* enough, quite; *as noun*, enough (*c. gen.*).
saxum, -i, *n.* stone.
scelerātus, -a, -um, polluted.
scelus, -eris, *n.* crime.
scīlicet, *adv.* doubtless.
scindo, scidi, scissum (3), *tr.* rend.
scio (4), *tr.* know.
sciscitor (1), *tr.* ask, inquire.
scisco, scīvi, scītum (3), *tr.* resolve.
scītum, -i, *n.* ordinance.
scrībo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* write, enroll, levy.
scriptor, -ōris, *m.* writer, author.
scūtum, -i, *n.* oblong shield.
sē (*or* **sēsē**), **sui**, himself, herself, itself, themselves.
sēcerno, -crēvi, -crētum (3), *tr.* separate; *pass. partic.* **sēcrētus, -a, -um**, separate, private; **sēcrētum, -i**, *n.* private place.
secundum, *prep. c. acc.* following on; *hence*, next to, in accordance with.
secundus, -a, -um, following; *hence*, second, favourable.
secūris, -is, *f.* axe.
sed, *conj.* but.
sedeo, sēdi, sessum (2), *intr.* sit.
sēdēs, -is, *f.* seat, home.
sēditio, -ōnis, *f.* civil discord, insurrection.

sēditiōsus, -a, -um, turbulent.
sēdo (1), *tr.* allay, calm, stay.
sēdulo, *adv.* busily.
segnis, -e, slow, sluggish.
segrego (1), *tr.* separate.
sella, -ae, *f.* chair.
semel, *adv.* once, a single time.
sēmen, -inis, *n.* seed, stock, family.
semper, *adv.* always.
senātor, -ōris, *m.* senator.
senātus, -ūs, *m.* senate.
senectūs, -ūtis, *f.* old age.
senesco, -nui, — (3), *intr.* grow old, grow feeble.
senex, senis, old; *compar.* **senior,** elder; *as noun,* **senex,** old man.
sensim, *adv.* gradually.
sensus, -ūs, *m.* feeling, perception.
sententia, -ae, *f.* opinion, decision.
sentio, -si, -sum (4), *tr. and intr.* perceive, feel.
sepelio, -īvi, -ultum (4), *tr.* bury.
sēpōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* put aside, reserve.
septem, *indecl. adj.* seven.
septentrio, -ōnis, *m.* north.
septingentēsimus, -a, -um, seven-hundredth.
septuāginta, *indecl. adj.* seventy.
sepulcrum, -i, *n.* tomb.
sepultūra, -ae, *f.* burial.
sequor, secūtus sum (3), *tr.* follow, adopt.
serēnus, -a, -um, clear, bright.
sērius, -a, -um, earnest, serious.
sermo, -ōnis, *m.* conversation, discussion.
sērus, -a, -um, late.
serva, -ae, *f.* slave.
servīlis, -e, of slaves, slavish.
servio (4), *intr.* am a slave.
servitium, -i, *n.* slavery; *collective,* slaves, set of slaves.
servitūs, -ūtis, *f.* slavery, servitude.
servo (1), *tr.* keep, observe.
servus, -i, *m.* slave.
seu, *see* **sīve.**
sex, *indecl. adj.* six.
si, *conj.* if.
sīc, *adv.* so, thus, thus only.
sicco (1), *tr.* dry, drain.
siccus, -a, -um, dry; **siccum, -i,** *n.* dry ground.
sīcut, *adv.* just as.
significo (1), *tr.* show, make known, betoken.
signum, -i, *n.* sign, signal, standard; **signa confero,** engage (*in battle*).
silentium, -i, *n.* silence.
silex, -icis, *m.* flint.
silva, -ae, *f.* wood, forest.
similis, -e, like.
similitūdo, -inis, *f.* likeness.
simul, *adv.* at the same time; **simul . . . simul,** not only . . . but also.
simulātio, -ōnis, *f.* pretence.
simulo (1), *tr.* pretend, feign.
simultās, -ātis, *f.* enmity, feud.
sīn; but if, if however.
sine, *prep. c. abl.* without.
singuli, -ae, -a, one each, single, separate.
sinister, -tra, -trum, left.
sino, sīvi, situm (3), *tr.* lay down; *pass. partic.* **situs, -a, -um,** laid, situated, buried; allow, permit.
sinus, -ūs, *m.* bay.
sisto, stiti, statum (3), *tr.* stop.
sitio (4), *intr.* am thirsty.
situs, -ūs, *m.* position, site.
sīve *or* **seu,** *conj.* or if, or; **sīve . . . sīve,** if . . . but if,

whether . . . or, either . . . or.
socer, -eri, *m.* father-in-law.
societās, -ātis, *f.* alliance.
socius, -a, -um, associated, allied; **socius, -i,** *m.* comrade, ally.
sōcors, -dis, careless, negligent; *compar. adv.* **sōcordius,** more carelessly.
socrus, -ūs, *f.* mother-in-law.
sōl, sōlis, *m.* sun.
soleo, solitus sum (2), *intr.* am wont.
solidus, -a, -um, whole, complete.
sōlitūdo, -inis, *f.* loneliness, absence of defenders, waste.
solium, -i, *m.* throne.
sollemnis, -e, annual, established, regular, religious; **sollemne, -is,** *n.* usage, festival.
sollicito (1), *tr.* harass, provoke, incite.
sollicitus, -a, -um, troubled, distracted.
solstitiālis, -e, solar.
solum, -i, *n.* ground.
sōlus, -a, -um, alone, only; *adv.* **sōlum,** only.
solvo, solvi, solūtum (3), *tr.* loosen, undo, pay, stop.
somnus, -i, *m.* sleep.
sōpio (4), *tr.* put to sleep, stun.
sopor, -ōris, *m.* deep sleep.
sordidus, -a, -um, unclean, mourning (*of clothes*); base.
soror, -ōris, *f.* sister.
sorōrius, -a, -um, of a sister.
sors, sortis, *f.* lot, inheritance, share; *plur.* oracle.
sospito (1), *tr.* keep safe, preserve.
spatium, -i, *n.* distance, time.
speciēs, -ēi, *f.* appearance, beauty, pretext.
speciōsus, -a, -um, specious, plausible.
spectāculum, -i, *n.* sight; seat (*in the circus*).
specto (1), *tr. and intr.* look at, test, prove; am a spectator.
specus, -ūs, *m.* cave.
spēlunca, -ae, *f.* cave.
sperno, sprēvi, sprētum (3), *tr.* despise.
spēro (1), *tr.* hope, expect.
spēs, -ei, *f.* hope, expectation.
spīritus, -ūs, *m.*, breath; *plur.* pride.
spolia -ōrum, *n.* spoils.
spolio (1), *tr.* rob, spoil.
sponsus, -i, *m.* betrothed, lover.
sponte, *abl. used with* **meā, tuā, suā,** of my (your, &c.), free will; willingly.
stabilis, -e, firm.
stabulum, -i, *n.* enclosure, stall; *plur.* cottage.
stagnum, -i, *n.* pool.
statim, *adv.* immediately.
statīvus, -a, -um, stationary; **statīva** (*castra*), permanent camp, *as opposed to a camp moved continually on the march.*
statua, -ae, *f.* statue.
statuo, -ui, -ūtum (3), *tr.* place, determine.
status, -ūs, *m.* condition.
sterno, strāvi, strātum (3), *tr.* lay low, overthrow.
stimulo (1), *tr.* goad, urge.
stīpendium, -i, *n.* pay; *plur.* military service.
stīpo (1), *tr.* throng, escort.
stirps, -is *or* **stirpis, -is,** *f. rarely m.* stock, family, offspring; **stirpis virīlis,** son.
sto, steti, statum (1), *intr.* stand, remain safe, take a side.
strāgēs, -is, *f.* slaughter, defeat.

strēnuus, -a, -um, vigorous.
strepitus, -ūs, *m.* noise.
stringo, strinxi, strictum (3), *tr.* draw.
struo, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* draw up, array.
studeo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* desire, am eager.
studium, -i, *n.* eagerness, desire; *plur.* pursuits, philosophy.
stultitia, -ae, *f.* folly.
stupeo, -ui, — (2), *intr.* am amazed.
stupro (1), *tr.* violate, defile.
stuprum, -i, *n.* violation, defilement.
sub, *prep. c. acc.* beneath (*after verb of motion*), just before (*of time*); *c. abl.* beneath, at the foot of.
sub-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *intr.* go up.
sub-icio, -iēci, -iectum (3), *tr.* put under, suggest.
sub-igo, -ēgi, -actum (3), *tr.* bring under, subdue, reduce.
subitus, -a, -um, sudden; *adv.* **subito,** suddenly.
sublica, -ae, *f.* pile.
sublicius, -a, -um, built on piles.
sublīmis, -e, high, flying aloft.
sub-mergo, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* drown.
sub-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr.* send down, lower.
sub-sīdo, -sēdi, -sessum (3), *intr.* crouch down, lie in wait.
sub-sisto, -stiti, — (3), *intr.* remain, resist; *tr.* lie in wait for.
sub-sum, -fui, -esse, *intr.* am near, exist.
suc-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum (3), *intr.* go up, withdraw, succeed.
successus, -ūs, *m.* advance, result.
suffrāgium, -i, *n.* vote, voting.
sum, fui, esse, am.
summa, -ae, *f.* principal matter, whole; **summa rērum,** general interest, government.
summus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.* highest, greatest, most important; top of.
sūmo, -psi, -ptum (3), *tr.* take up, get, begin.
sumptus, -ūs, *m.* expense.
suōvetaurīlia, -ium, *n.* sacrifice of pig, sheep, and bull.
super, *prep. c. acc.* on, upon, above, in addition to; *c. abl.* concerning.
superbia, -ae, *f.* pride, tyranny, cruelty.
superbus, -a, -um, proud, cruel, tyrannical; *adv.* **superbē,** tyrannically.
superior, -us, *compar. adj.* higher, victorious, former.
supernē, *adv.* from above.
supero (1), *tr.* pass over, cross, surpass.
super-pōno, -posui, -positum (3), *tr.* place above.
superstes, -itis, surviving, outliving.
superstitio, -ōnis, *f.* superstition.
super-sum, -fui, -esse, *intr.* am left, survive, am superfluous.
suppedito (1), *tr.* furnish; *intr.* suffice.
supplēmentum, -i, *n.* filling up, addition.
supplex, -icis, suppliant.
supplicium, -i, *n.* punishment, execution.
suprā, *prep. c. acc.* beyond.
supra-scando, —, — (3), *tr.* climb over, pass.
sus-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum (3), *tr.* undertake, adopt, notice, recognize.

sus-pendo, -di, -sum (3), *tr.* hang; *pass. partic.* **suspensus, -a, -um,** poised; anxious.

suspicio (**sub-specio**), **-exi, -ectum** (3), *tr.* look up at; *pass. partic.* **suspectus, -a, -um,** suspected.

sus-tineo, -tinui, -tentum (2), *tr.* support.

suus, -a, -um, his own, her own, &c.; *abl. sing. strengthened by* **-pte.**

taberna, -ae, *f.* shop.

tabula, -ae, *f.* writing-tablet.

taceo (2), *tr.* conceal, pass over in silence; *intr.* am silent.

tacitus, -a, -um, silent.

taedet, -duit *or* **-sum est,** *impers.* it wearies; *with acc.* one is wearied.

taedium, -i, *n.* weariness.

talentum, -i, *n.* talent, *a sum of money, about* £240.

tālis, -e, such.

tam, *adv.* so, so much; **tam . . . quam,** as much . . . as.

tamen, *adv.* yet, nevertheless.

tamquam, *conj.* as if, as though.

tandem, *adv.* at length.

tango, tetigi, tactum (3), *tr.* touch, affect, impress.

tantisper, *adv.* for so long a time, meanwhile.

tantus, -a, -um, so much, so great; **tantum, -i,** *n.* so much; *adv.* **tantum,** so much, only; **tanto** (*with compar.*), by so much, the.

tectum, -i, *n.* roof, house.

tego, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* cover, shelter.

tegumen, -inis, *n.* covering.

tegumentum, -i, *n.* covering.

tēlum, -i, *n.* weapon.

temere, *adv.* hastily, without good reason.

temeritās, -ātis, *f.* rashness, recklessness.

tempero (1), *tr.* mingle, compound, organize; *intr. c. dat.* spare.

tempestās, -ātis, *f.* time, age, storm.

templum, -i, *n.* consecrated place, temple.

tempto (1), *tr.* attempt, test, put to the test.

tempus, -oris, *n.* time; **ad tempus,** at the right time.

tendo, tetendi, tensum *or* **tentum** (3), *tr.* stretch out; *intr.* make my way.

tenebrae, -ārum, *f.* darkness.

teneo, -ui, -tum (2), *tr.* hold, keep, reach; *intr.* continue, prevail.

tenuis, -e, thin, slight, shallow.

tergum, -i, *n.* back, rear.

terminus, -i, *m.* boundary.

terni, -ae, -a, three each.

tero, trīvi, trītum (3), *tr.* wear, spend, waste.

terra, -ae, *f.* earth, land, ground.

terrestris, -e, of the earth.

terribilis, -e, frightful.

terror, -ōris, fright, terror, threat.

tertius, -a, -um, third.

testāmentum, -i, *n.* will.

testis, -is, *c.* witness.

testor (1), *tr.* call as a witness, invoke; *intr.* make a will.

tetricus, -a, -um, harsh, stern.

tigillum, -i, *n.* small beam.

timeo, -ui, — (2), *tr. and intr.* fear.

timor, -ōris, *m.* fear.

toga, -ae, *f.* gown, toga (*the outer garment of a Roman citizen*).

tollo, sustuli, sublātum (3), *tr.* take up, raise, remove.
tonitrus, -ūs, *m.* thunder.
torpeo, —, — (2), *intr.* am numbed, am paralysed.
tot, *indecl. adj.* so many.
totidem, *indecl. adj.* just as many.
totiens, *adv.* so often.
tōtus, -a, -um, whole, wholly.
trabea, -ae, *f.* royal robe (*a gown with white and purple stripes*).
trādo (**trans-do**), **-idi, -itum** (3), *tr.* deliver up, transmit, narrate.
trādūco (**trans-dūco**), **-xi, -ctum** (3), *tr.* lead across, transfer.
tragicus, -a, -um, tragic.
traho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* draw, claim.
trāicio (**trans-iacio**), **-iēci, -iectum** (3), *tr. and intr.* cross.
trāiectus, -ūs, *m.* crossing.
tranquillus, -a, -um, calm.
trans-eo, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum, -īre,** *intr.* go over, desert.
trans-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *tr.* remove.
trans-fīgo, -fixi, -fixum (3), *tr.* pierce.
trans-fugio, -fūgi, —, *intr.* desert.
trans-igo, -ēgi, -actum (3), *tr.* transact, dispatch.
transilio (**trans-salio**), **-īvi** *or* **-ui, —** (4), *tr.* leap over.
transitio, -ōnis, *f.* desertion.
trans-mitto, -mīsi, -missum (3), *tr.* send across.
transversus, -a, -um, turned across, lying across.
trecenti, -ae, -a, three hundred.
trepidātio, -ōnis, *f.* alarm.
trepido (1), *intr.* am alarmed, am excited, crowd about; *impers. pass.* there is alarm.
trepidus, -a, -um, agitated, anxious; dangerous, critical.
trēs, tria, three.
tribūnus, -i, *m.* tribune, commander.
tribus, -ūs, *f.* tribe.
tribūtum, -i, *n.* tax.
trīcēni, -ae, -a, three hundred each.
trīcēsimus, -a, -um, thirtieth.
trīgeminus, -a, -um, three born at a birth; triple.
trīginta, *indecl. adj.* thirty.
tripudium, -i, *n.* dance.
tristis, -e, sad, gloomy.
triumpho (1), *intr.* hold a triumph.
trucīdo (1), *tr.* butcher, murder.
tū, tui, thou.
tubicen, -inis, *m.* trumpeter.
tum, *adv.* then, next; *after* **deinde,** thirdly.
tumultuārius, -a, -um, unorganized, irregular.
tumultuōsus, -a, -um, noisy, disorderly; **tumultuōsē,** noisily.
tumultus, -ūs, *m.* uproar, alarm; disorderly flight.
tunc, *adv.* then, at that time.
tunica, -ae, *f.* tunic.
turba, -ae, *f.* crowd.
turbidus, -a, -um, stormy.
turbo (1), *tr.* disturb, confuse, interrupt.
turma, -ae, *f.* squadron (*consisting of thirty horsemen*).
tūtēla, -ae, *f.* protection, guardianship.
tūtor (1), *tr.* protect.
tūtor, -ōris, *m.* guardian.
tūtus, -a, -um, safe, protected.
tuus, -a, -um, thy, thine.
tyrannus, -i, *m.* tyrant, despot.

ūbertās, -ātis, *f.* fertility.
ubĭ, *adv. and conj.* where? where, when.
ubicumque, *conj.* wherever.
ulciscor, ultus sum (3), *tr.* avenge, punish.
ullus, -a, -um, any.
ultimus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.* last, furthest, decisive.
ultor, -ōris, *m.* avenger.
ultrā, *adv.* any longer; *prep. c. acc.* beyond.
ultro, *adv.* voluntarily, without suggestion, positively, actually.
umerus, -i, *m.* shoulder.
unde, *adv.* whence? whence, from which, for which reason.
undecim, *indecl. adj.* eleven.
undique, *adv.* from every side.
ūnicus, -a, -um, one only, singular, peculiar.
ūniversus, -a, -um, whole, altogether.
unquam, *adv.* ever.
ūnus, -a, -um, one, alone.
urbānus, -a, -um, of the city.
urbs, urbis, *f.* city.
usquam, *adv.* anywhere.
usque, *adv.* all the way, right on; **usque ad,** as far as.
ūsurpo (1), *tr.* make use of, exercise.
ūsus, -ūs, *m.* use, enjoyment, prescription, need.
ut, *adv. and conj.* as, how, when; *c. subj.* in order that, so that.
utcumque, *conj.* however.
ūtensilia, -ium, *n.* utensils, gear.
uter, -tra, -trum, which of the two?
uterque, -traque, -trumque, each of the two, both.
uti, *equivalent to* **ut** *or* **utinam,** would that! I pray that.
ūtilis, -e, useful.
ūtilitās, -ātis, *f.* advantage.
utique, *adv.* at any rate, at least.
ūtor, ūsus sum (3), *intr. c. abl.* use, enjoy, experience.
utrimque, *adv.* on both sides.
utrōque, *adv.* in both directions.
uxor, -ōris, *f.* wife.

vacuus, -a, -um, empty.
vādo, —, — (3), *intr.* go.
vadum, -i, *n.* shallow.
vāgītus, -ūs, *m.* crying.
vagus, -a, -um, wandering, roving, vagrant.
valeo (2), *intr.* am strong, am powerful, have influence.
validus, -a, -um, strong.
vallis, -is, *f.* valley.
vānus, -a, -um, empty, untrue, fruitless; unprincipled.
vario (1), *tr.* vary; *intr.* am various, vary; *also used impers.*
varius, -a, -um, various, different; *adv.* **variē,** differently.
vās, vāsis, *n.* vessel.
vastātio, -ōnis, *f.* laying waste.
vasto (1), *tr.* lay waste.
vastus, -a, -um, empty, desert, wild.
vātēs, -is, *c.* prophet, prophetess.
-ve, *conj.* or.
vehiculum, -i, *n.* carriage.
veho, -xi, -ctum (3), *tr.* carry.
vel, *conj.* or; **vel . . . vel,** either . . . or.
vēlāmen, -inis, *n.* covering.
vēlo (1), *tr.* cover.
velut, *conj.* just as.
venerābilis, -e, revered.
venerābundus, -a, -um, with reverence.

veneror (1), *tr.* worship, revere.
venia, -ae, *f.* pardon, favour, indulgence.
venio, vēni, ventum (4), *intr.* come.
vēnor (1), *tr. and intr.* hunt.
venter, -tris, *m.* belly.
ventus, -i, *m.* wind.
verbēna, -ae, *f.* sacred herbage.
verber, -eris, *n.* lash.
verbero (1), *tr.* lash, flog.
verbum, -i, *n.* word.
verēcundia, -ae, *f.* respect.
vēridicus, -a, -um, truthful.
verso (1), *tr.* turn again and again.
versus (*originally partic. of* **verto**), *adv.* facing in the direction of.
verto, -ti, -sum (3), *tr.* turn; *pass. intr.* turn.
vērus, -a, -um, true; **vērum, -i,** *n.* truth; *adv.* **vērō,** indeed, **vērē,** truly.
verūtum, -i, *n.* javelin.
vescor, — (3), *intr. c. abl.* feed on.
vester, -tra, -trum, your.
vestibulum, -i, *n.* forecourt, portico (*before a temple*).
vestīgium, -i, *n.* footprint, track.
vestis, -is, *f.* robe, dress.
veterānus, -a, -um, veteran.
veto, -ui, -itum (1), *tr.* forbid.
vetus, -eris, ancient, old.
vetustās, -ātis, *f.* age, ancient times.
vetustior, -us, *used as compar. of* **vetus.**
via, -ae, *f.* road, street, way; method.
vicem, vicis (*no nom. sing.*), *f.* turn, place, duty; **vice,** instead of, on account of; **in vicem,** in turn, alternately.
vīcēsimus, -a, -um, twentieth.
vīcīnus, -a, -um, neighbouring, near.
victima, -ae, *f.* victim.
victor, -ōris, *m.* conqueror; *adj.* successful; *fem.* **victrix, -īcis.**
vīcus, -i, *m.* street.
video, vīdi, vīsum (2), *tr.* see; *pass.* seems, seems good; *often impers.*
viduus, -a, -um, widowed, bereaved, unmarried; **vidua, -ae,** *f.* widow.
vīgintī, *indecl. adj.* twenty.
vigor, -ōris, *m.* activity, force.
vincio, -xi, -nctum (4), *tr.* bind.
vinco, vīci, victum (3), *tr.* defeat, get the better of; *intr.* gain a case.
vinculum, -i, *n.* chain; *plur* imprisonment.
vindico (1), *tr* free, save.
vīnum, -i, *n.* wine.
violentus, -a, -um, violent, impetuous.
violo (1), *tr.* injure, do violence to.
vir, viri, *m.* man, real man; husband.
virginitās, -ātis, *f.* virginity.
virgo, -inis, *f.* virgin, maiden.
virgultum, -i, *n.* bush.
virīlis, -e, of a man.
virītim, *adv.* man by man.
virtūs, -ūtis, *f.* worth, courage.
vīs, *acc.* **vim,** *abl.* **vi,** *f.* force, attack, power, amount, meaning; *plur.* **vīrēs, -ium,** strength.
vīso, -si, -sum (3), *tr.* look at, visit, go to see.
vīsus, -ūs, *m.* appearance.
vīta, -ae, *f.* life.
vitium, -i, *n.* fault, vice.
vīto (1), *tr.* avoid.
vīvo, -xi, -ctum (3), *intr.* live.

vīvus, -a, -um, alive; running (*of water*).
vix, *adv.* scarcely.
vōciferor (1), *intr.* shout.
voco (1), *tr.* call, name.
volgo (1), *tr.* publish, make common, prostitute; *pass. partic.* **volgātus, -a, -um,** commonly known, general.
volgo, *adv.* commonly.
volgus, -i, *n.* multitude, people, populace.
volito (1), *intr.* fly about, fly.
volnero (1), *tr.* wound.
volnus, -eris, *n.* wound.
volo, volui, velle, *tr.* and *intr.* wish, am willing.
vòlo (1), *intr.* fly.
voltur, -uris, *m.* vulture.
voluntārius, -i, *m.* volunteer.
voluntās, -ātis, *f.* wish, good will, acquiescence.
voluptās, -ātis, *f.* pleasure.
volvo, volvi, volūtum (3), *tr.* roll, unroll, read.
vōtum, -i, *n.* vow.
voveo, vōvi, vōtum (2), *tr.* vow.
vox, vōcis, *f.* voice, word.